WARNING
Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.
# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Brief</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys, Doors, and Windows</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats and Restraints</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruments and Controls</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment System</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Controls</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving and Operating</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and Maintenance</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Data</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Information</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Safety Defects</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connected Services</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 Introduction

Introduction

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner’s manual.

If this vehicle has the Duramax diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement for additional and specific information on this engine.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Canadian Vehicle Owners

A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from:

Propriétaires Canadiens

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l'adresse suivante:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
USA

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, GMC, the GMC Truck Emblem, CANYON, and DENALI are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Company” for GMC wherever it appears in this manual.
Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

⚠️ Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

⚠️ Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

⚠️ Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.

A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

▷ : Shown when the owner’s manual has additional instructions or information.
▷ : Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.
▷ : Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

☀️ : Air Conditioning System
☀️ : Air Conditioning Refrigerant Oil
弁：Airbag Readiness Light
🛠️ : Antilock Brake System (ABS)
⚠️ : Brake System Warning Light
廃：Dispose of Used Components Properly
⚔️ : Do Not Apply High Pressure Water
🔥 : Engine Coolant Temperature
🔥 : Flame/Fire Prohibited
🔥 : Flammable
⚠️ : Forward Collision Alert
⚠️ : Fuse Block Cover Lock Location
🇫🇷 : Fuses
눌 : ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints
## Introduction

- ![Keep Fuse Block Covers Properly Installed](image)
- ![Lane Change Alert](image)
- ![Lane Departure Warning](image)
- ![Lane Keep Assist](image)
- ![Malfunction Indicator Lamp](image)
- ![Oil Pressure](image)
- ![Park Assist](image)
- ![Pedestrian Ahead Indicator](image)
- ![Power](image)
- ![Rear Cross Traffic Alert](image)
- ![Registered Technician](image)
- ![Remote Vehicle Start](image)
- ![Seat Belt Reminders](image)
- ![Side Blind Zone Alert](image)
- ![Stop/Start](image)
- ![Tire Pressure Monitor](image)
- ![Traction Control/StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC)](image)
- ![Under Pressure](image)
- ![Vehicle Ahead Indicator](image)
# In Brief

## Instrument Panel
- Instrument Panel

## Initial Drive Information
- Initial Drive Information
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
- Remote Vehicle Start
- Door Locks
- Windows
- Seat Adjustment
- Heated and Ventilated Seats
- Head Restraint Adjustment
- Seat Belts
- Passenger Sensing System
- Mirror Adjustment
- Steering Wheel Adjustment
- Interior Lighting
- Exterior Lighting
- Windshield Wiper/Washer
- Climate Controls
- Transmission
- Four-Wheel Drive

## Crui Se Control

- Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)
- Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC)
- Park Assist
- Power Outlets

## Performance and Maintenance
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control
- Tire Pressure Monitor
- Fuel (Gasoline)
- Fuel (Diesel)
- E85 or FlexFuel
- Engine Oil Life System
- Driving for Better Fuel Economy
- Roadside Assistance Program

---

**In Brief**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Panel</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Drive Information</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Locks</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Adjustment</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated and Ventilated Seats</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Restraint Adjustment</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belts</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirror Adjustment</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering Wheel Adjustment</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Lighting</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lighting</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield Wiper/Washer</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Controls</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four-Wheel Drive</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Information Center (DIC)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Base Level)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Information Center (DIC)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Uplevel)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Collision Alert (FCA)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Departure</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning (LDW)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Vision Camera (RVC)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park Assist</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Outlets</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction Control/Electronic</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Pressure Monitor</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel (Gasoline)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel (Diesel)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E85 or FlexFuel</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Life System</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving for Better Fuel Economy</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadside Assistance Program</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 In Brief

Instrument Panel
### In Brief

1. **Air Vents** 153.

2. **Turn Signal Lever.** See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* 142.

   - Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) Controls (If Equipped). See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)* 129 or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* 131.

3. **Instrument Cluster (Base Level)** 112 or **Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)** 114.

4. **Windshield Wiper/Washer** 107.

5. **Light Sensor.** See *Automatic Headlamp System* 141.

   - Vehicle Alarm System Indicator (If Equipped). See *Vehicle Alarm System* 34.

6. **Infotainment** 147.

7. **Climate Control Systems** 148 (If Equipped).

   - *Automatic Climate Control System* 150 (If Equipped).

8. **Heated and Ventilated Front Seats** 48 (If Equipped).

9. **Power Outlets** 108 (If Equipped).

10. **Shift Lever.** See *Automatic Transmission* 183 or *Manual Transmission* 188.

11. **Auxiliary Jack.** See the infotainment manual.

   - USB Port. See the infotainment manual.

12. **Hazard Warning Flashers** 142.

   - Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 199.

   - Exterior Cargo Lamps 143.

   - Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 210 (If Equipped).

   - Hill Descent Control (HDC) 200 (If Equipped).

   - Tow/Haul Mode 187 (If Equipped).

13. **Steering Wheel Controls** 106 (If Equipped).

   - Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) Controls (If Equipped). See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)* 131.

14. **Horn** 107.

15. **Steering Wheel Adjustment** 106 (Out of View).


   - Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 208 (If Equipped).

17. **Transfer Case Knob (If Equipped).** See *Four-Wheel Drive* 190.

18. **Hood Release.** See *Hood* 238.

19. **Parking Brake** 197.
Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner’s manual.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter functions may work from up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Press to unlock the driver door. Press again within three seconds to unlock all remaining doors.

Press to lock all doors. Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized. See Vehicle Personalization.

Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. Press and hold for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. Press again to cancel the panic alarm.

See Keys and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation.
Remote Vehicle Start
If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle
1. Press and release \( \text{RKE} \) on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold \( \text{RKE} \) for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash.

Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on.

Remote start can be extended.

Canceling a Remote Start
To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:
- Press and hold \( \text{RKE} \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

See Remote Vehicle Start 30.

Door Locks
To lock or unlock a door from the outside press \( \text{lock} \) or \( \text{unlock} \) on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or use the key in the driver door.

To lock a door from the inside, push down on the door lock knob. To unlock, pull the door handle once to unlock the door and again to unlatch it.

Power Door Locks

If equipped with power door locks:
- \( \text{lock} \) : Press to lock the doors.
- \( \text{unlock} \) : Press to unlock the doors.

See Door Locks 31 and Power Door Locks 32.

Windows
Power Windows

Crew Cab Shown, Extended Cab Similar

Power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 179.
10  In Brief

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window. The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

Seat Adjustment

Manual Seats

To adjust a manual seat:
1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to make sure it is locked in place.

Power Seats

To adjust a power driver seat, if equipped:
- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.
- If equipped, raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.

See Power Seat Adjustment \(\diamond\) 46 and Reclining Seatbacks \(\diamond\) 47.

Reclining Seatbacks

To recline:
1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

See Reclining Seatbacks 47.

Heated and Ventilated Seats

If equipped, the buttons are on the center stack. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press 🔄 to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

If equipped, press 🔄 to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 48.

Head Restraint Adjustment

Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.

See Head Restraints 44 and Seat Adjustment 45.

Seat Belts

Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use seat belts properly:

- Seat Belts 51.
- How to Wear Seat Belts Properly 52.
- Lap-Shoulder Belt 54.
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 79.
12 In Brief

**Passenger Sensing System**

The passenger airbag status indicator lights on the overhead console are visible when the vehicle is started. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* 119.

**Mirror Adjustment**

Using hood-mounted air deflectors and add-on convex mirror attachments could decrease mirror performance.

**Exterior Mirrors**

**Manual Mirrors**

If equipped, adjust the manual mirror by moving it up and down or left to right to see a little of the side of the vehicle and to have a clear view behind the vehicle.

See *Manual Mirrors* 36.

**Power Mirrors**

If equipped, adjust the power mirrors:

1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.
3. Return the selector switch to the center position.

See *Power Mirrors* 37.
Interior Mirror
Adjustment
Adjust the mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Manual Dimming Rearview Mirror
If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid the glare of headlamps from behind.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror
If equipped, the rearview mirror dims automatically to reduce the glare of the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started.

Steering Wheel Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel

To adjust the tilt and telescoping steering wheel, if equipped:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
14 In Brief

**Interior Lighting**

**Dome Lamps**
The interior lamps control in the overhead console controls both the front and rear interior lamps.

- 🌅: Turns the lamps off.
- 🌅: Turns the lamps on when any door is opened.
- 🌅: Keeps the lamps on all the time.

**Reading Lamps (If Equipped)**
The front reading lamps are in the overhead console.

The rear reading lamps are in the headliner.

**Exterior Lighting**
The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

- 🌅: Turns off the automatic headlamps and Daytime Running Lamps (DRL). Turn the headlamp control to 🌅 again to turn the automatic headlamps or DRL back on.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, off will only work when the vehicle is in P (Park).

**AUTO**: Automatically turns on the headlamps at normal brightness, together with the following:
- Parking Lamps

For more information, see Dome Lamps 🌅 144.
In Brief 15

- Instrument Panel Lights
- Taillamps
- License Plate Lamps
- Front/Rear Sidemarker Lamps

**: Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

**: Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

See:
- Exterior Lamp Controls  139.
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)  141.
- Fog Lamps  143.

Windshield Wiper/Washer

The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column. With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

** Use for fast wipes.

** Use for slow wipes.

** Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the ** INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.

** : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

** : Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers.

See Windshield Wiper/Washer  107.
16 In Brief

Climate Controls

These systems control the heating, cooling, and ventilation.

Climate Control System

1. Fan Control
2. A/C (Air Conditioning)
3. Air Delivery Mode Controls
4. Defrost
5. TEMP (Temperature Control)
6. Rear Window Defogger (If Equipped)
7. Air Recirculation
### Automatic Climate Control System

1. Fan Control  
2. A/C (Air Conditioning)  
3. Air Delivery Mode Controls  
4. Defrost  
5. Temperature Control  
6. AUTO (Automatic Operation)  
7. Rear Window Defogger  
8. Air Recirculation  
9. Power Button  

See Climate Control Systems \(\triangleright\) 148 or Automatic Climate Control System \(\triangleright\) 150 (If Equipped).

### Transmission

#### Range Selection Mode

Range Selection Mode helps control the vehicle's transmission and vehicle speed while driving downhill or towing a trailer by letting you select a desired range of gears.

To enable:

1. Move the shift lever to the L (Manual Mode) position. The current range will display next to the L. This is the highest attainable range with all lower gears accessible. For example,
18 In Brief

when 5 (Fifth) gear is selected, 1 (First) through 5 (Fifth) gears are available.

2. Press the plus/minus button on the shift lever to select the desired range of gears for current driving conditions. See Manual Mode ⇒ 185.

Four-Wheel Drive

If the vehicle has four-wheel drive, the engine’s driving power can be sent to all four wheels for extra traction.

Electronic Transfer Case

The transfer case knob is to the left of the steering column. Use it to shift into and out of the different four-wheel drive modes. The different drive options that may be available are described following.

2 ↑ (Two-Wheel Drive High) : This setting is used for driving in most street and highway situations.

Automatic Transfer Case

AUTO (Automatic Four-Wheel Drive) : This setting is ideal for use when road surface traction conditions are variable.

4 ↑ (Four-Wheel Drive High) : Use this setting when extra traction is needed, such as on snowy or icy roads or in most off-road situations.

N (Neutral) : Shift to this setting only when towing the vehicle. See Recreational Vehicle Towing ⇒ 310 or Trailer Towing ⇒ 220.

4 ↓ (Four-Wheel Drive Low) : Choose 4 ↓ when driving in deep sand, mud, or snow, and while climbing or descending steep hills. See Four-Wheel Drive ⇒ 190.
Vehicle Features

Infotainment System
See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

Steering Wheel Controls
The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.

Cruise Control

SET : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.

☐ : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

See Cruise Control 202.

Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)
The DIC display is in the center of the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems. The controls for the DIC are on the turn signal lever.

1. SET/CLR: Press to set, or press and hold to clear, the menu item displayed.
20 In Brief

2. △ / ▽: Use the band to scroll through the items in each menu.

3. MENU: Press to display the DIC menus. This button is also used to return to or exit the last screen displayed on the DIC.

See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ▷ 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ▷ 131.

Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)
The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

If the vehicle has the uplevel instrument cluster, the right steering wheel controls are used to operate the DIC.

△ or ▽: Press to move up or down in a list.
◁ or ▷: Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster.
✓: Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ▷ 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ▷ 131.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System
If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, ⚫, when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber if you follow a vehicle much too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System ▷ 208.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
If equipped, LDW may help avoid unintentional lane departures at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater. LDW uses a camera sensor to detect the lane markings. The LDW light, ⚫, is green if a lane marking is detected. If the vehicle departs the lane without using a turn...
signal in that direction, the light will change to amber and flash. In addition, beeps will sound. See Lane Departure Warning (LDW) \( \Rightarrow \) 210.

**Rear Vision Camera (RVC)**
The RVC displays a view of the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment display when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) to aid with parking and low-speed backing maneuvers. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing \( \Rightarrow \) 206.

**Park Assist**
If equipped, Rear Park Assist (RPA) uses sensors on the rear bumper to assist with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse). It operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph). RPA may show a warning triangle on the infotainment display and/or a graphic on the instrument cluster to provide the object distance. In addition, multiple beeps may occur if very close to an object. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing \( \Rightarrow \) 206.

**Power Outlets**
Accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone, MP3 player, etc. The vehicle may have accessory power outlets:

- On the center stack below the climate control system, if equipped.
- On the center floor console, if equipped.
- On the rear of the center storage console.

Lift the cover to access and replace when not in use. See Power Outlets \( \Rightarrow \) 108.

**Performance and Maintenance**

**Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control**
The Traction Control System (TCS) limits wheel spin. The system is on when the vehicle is started.

The StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system is on when the vehicle is started.

- To turn off TCS, press and release the TCS/StabiliTrak/ESC button \( \Rightarrow \) on the center stack. \( \Rightarrow \) illuminates in the instrument cluster.
- To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC, press and hold \( \Rightarrow \) on the center stack, until \( \Rightarrow \) and \( \Rightarrow \) illuminate in the instrument cluster.
22 In Brief

- Press and release ⚪️ to turn on both systems. 🟠 and ⚪️ turn off in instrument cluster.

StabiliTrak/ESC will automatically turn on if the vehicle exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph). TCS will remain off until ⚪️ is pressed or the ignition is turned off and then back on.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ☞ 199.

Tire Pressure Monitor

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).

The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits ☞ 168. The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tire pressures are getting low and the tires need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures.

See Tire Pressure Monitor System ☞ 282.

Fuel (Gasoline)

Regular Unleaded Fuel

Use only Regular 87 octane — (R+M)/2 — or higher unleaded gasoline in your vehicle. TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. Do not use gasoline with an octane rating lower as it will result in reduced performance and lower fuel economy. See Recommended Fuel ☞ 212.

Fuel (Diesel)

For diesel vehicles, do not use gasoline. See "Fuel for Diesel Engines" in the Duramax diesel supplement.
**E85 or FlexFuel**

No E85 or FlexFuel

Gasoline-ethanol fuel blends greater than E15 (15% ethanol by volume), such as E85, cannot be used in this vehicle.

**Engine Oil Life System**

The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and, on most vehicles, displays a Driver Information Center (DIC) message when it is necessary to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

**Resetting the Oil Life System**

To reset the engine oil life system:

1. Display OIL LIFE REMAINING on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ▷ 129* or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ▷ 131*. If the vehicle does not have DIC buttons, the vehicle must be in P (Park) to access this display.

2. Press and hold ✓ on the DIC, or SET/CLR on the turn signal lever if the vehicle does not have DIC buttons, for several seconds. The oil life will change to 100%.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Display OIL LIFE REMAINING on the DIC. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ▷ 129* or *Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ▷ 131*.

2. Fully press the accelerator pedal slowly three times within five seconds. If the display shows 100%, the system is reset.

See *Engine Oil Life System ▷ 244*.

**Driving for Better Fuel Economy**

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible:

- Set the climate controls to the desired temperature after the engine is started, or turn them off when not required.
- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
24 In Brief

- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

Roadside Assistance Program

U.S.: 1-888-881-3302
TTY Users (U.S. Only): 1-888-889-2438
Canada: 1-800-268-6800

New GMC owners are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance Program.

See Roadside Assistance Program 348.
**Keys, Doors, and Windows**

**Keys and Locks**
- Keys .................................. 25
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System .................................. 28
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation .................. 28
- Remote Vehicle Start .................................. 30
- Door Locks .................................. 31
- Power Door Locks .................................. 32
- Delayed Locking .................................. 32
- Automatic Door Locks .................................. 33
- Lockout Protection .................................. 33
- Safety Locks .................................. 33

**Doors**
- Tailgate .................................. 34

**Vehicle Security**
- Vehicle Security .................................. 34
- Vehicle Alarm System .................................. 34
- Immobilizer .................................. 35
- Immobilizer Operation .................................. 36

**Exterior Mirrors**
- Convex Mirrors .................................. 36
- Manual Mirrors .................................. 36

**Power Mirrors** .................................. 37
**Folding Mirrors** .................................. 37
**Heated Mirrors** .................................. 37
**Blind Spot Mirrors** .................................. 37

**Interior Mirrors**
- Interior Rearview Mirrors .................................. 39
- Manual Rearview Mirror .................................. 39
- Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror .................................. 39

**Windows**
- Windows .................................. 39
- Power Windows .................................. 40
- Rear Windows .................................. 41
- Sun Visors .................................. 42

**Keys**

**Warning**
Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the keys in the ignition, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with the ignition key.
26 Keys, Doors, and Windows

![Warning](Image)

**Warning**

If the key is unintentionally rotated while the vehicle is running, the ignition could be moved out of the RUN position. This could be caused by heavy items hanging from the key ring, or by large or long items attached to the key ring that could be contacted by the driver or steering wheel. If the ignition moves out of the RUN position, the engine will shut off, braking and steering power assist may be impacted, and airbags may not deploy. To reduce the risk of unintentional rotation of the ignition key, do not change the way the ignition key and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, if equipped, are connected to the provided key rings.

The ignition key and key rings, and RKE transmitter, if equipped, are designed to work together as a system to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. The ignition key has a small hole to allow attachment of the provided key ring. It is important that any replacement ignition keys have a small hole. See your dealer if a replacement key is required.

The combination and size of the rings that came with your keys were specifically selected for your vehicle. The rings are connected to the key like two links of a chain to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. Do not add any additional items to the ring attached to the ignition key. Attach additional items only to the second ring, and limit added items to a few essential keys or small, light items no larger than an RKE transmitter.
Keys, Doors, and Windows 27

Programming Keys

Follow these procedures to program up to eight keys to the vehicle.

Programming with Two Recognized Keys

To program a new key:

1. Insert the original, already programmed key in the ignition and turn the ignition on.

2. Turn the ignition off and remove the key.

3. Quickly, within five seconds, insert the second original already programmed key in the ignition and turn the ignition on.

4. Turn the ignition off, and remove the key.

5. Insert the new key to be programmed and turn the ignition on within five seconds. The security light will turn off once the key has been programmed.

6. Repeat Steps 1–5 if additional keys are to be programmed.

If a key is lost or damaged, see your dealer to have a new key made.

Programming without Two Recognized Keys

Program a new key to the vehicle when a recognized key is not available. Canadian regulations require that owners see their dealer.

If two currently recognized keys are not available, follow this procedure to program the first key.

This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete for the first key. The vehicle must be off and all of the keys you wish to program must be with you.

1. Insert the new vehicle key into the ignition.

2. Turn the ignition on. The security light will come on.

3. Wait 10 minutes until the security light turns off.

4. Turn the ignition off.

5. Repeat Steps 2–4 two more times. After the third time, turn the ignition on; the key is

Interference from radio-frequency identification (RFID) tags may prevent the key from starting the vehicle. Keep RFID tags away from the key when starting the vehicle. The key is used for the ignition and all door locks.
28  Keys, Doors, and Windows

learned and all previously known keys will no longer work with the vehicle.

6. To learn the second key, turn the ignition off. Insert the second key to be learned and turn the ignition on.

After two keys are learned, the remaining keys can be learned by following the procedure in “Programming with Two Recognized Keys.”

The key has a bar-coded key tag that the dealer or qualified locksmith can use to make new keys. Store this information in a safe place, not in the vehicle.

If it becomes difficult to turn a key, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

See your dealer if a replacement key or additional key is needed.

If locked out of the vehicle, see Roadside Assistance Program ☰ 348.

With an active OnStar or connected service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See OnStar Overview ☰ 358.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System


If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter’s battery. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ☰ 28.

With Remote Start, without Similar

 פעולה: If equipped,  א is used to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See Remote Vehicle Start ☰ 30.

.behavior: Press to lock all doors.
If enabled, the turn signal lamps flash once to indicate locking has occurred. If enabled, the horn chirps when \( \hat{Q} \) is pressed again within three seconds. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 136 \).

Pressing \( \hat{Q} \) arms the vehicle alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System \( \Rightarrow 34 \).

\( \hat{K} \): Press once to unlock only the driver door. If \( \hat{K} \) is pressed again within three seconds, all remaining doors unlock. The interior lamps may come on and stay on for 20 seconds or until the ignition is turned on.

If enabled, the turn signal lamps flash twice to indicate unlocking has occurred. If enabled, the exterior lamps may turn on. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow 136 \).

Pressing \( \hat{K} \) on the RKE transmitter disarms the vehicle alarm system. See Vehicle Alarm System \( \Rightarrow 34 \).

\( \hat{P} \): Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The turn signal lamps flash and the horn sounds three times.

Press and hold \( \hat{P} \) for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The turn signal lamps flash and the horn sounds repeatedly for 30 seconds. The alarm turns off when the ignition is turned on or \( \hat{P} \) is pressed again. The ignition must be off for the panic alarm to work.

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to this vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters programmed to it. See your dealer for transmitter programming.

Battery Replacement

Replace the battery in the transmitter soon if the DIC displays REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To replace the battery:
30 Keys, Doors, and Windows

1. Separate and remove the back cover of the transmitter with a flat, thin object, such as a coin.

2. Press and slide the battery down toward the pocket of the transmitter in the direction of the key ring. Do not use a metal object.

3. Remove the battery.

4. Insert the new battery, positive side facing up. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.

5. Push together the transmitter back cover top side first, and then the bottom toward the key ring.

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle. The climate controls and rear window defogger may also come on.

If the vehicle has heated and ventilated seats and the feature is turned on in vehicle personalization, the heated or ventilated seats will turn on during cold or hot outside temperatures and will shut off when the ignition is turned on. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 48.

Laws in some communities may restrict the use of remote starters. Check local regulations for any requirements on remote starting of vehicles.

If your vehicle is low on fuel, do not use the remote start feature. The vehicle may run out of fuel.

The vehicle cannot be remote started if:
- The key is in the ignition.
- The hood is not closed.
- There is an emission control system malfunction and the malfunction indicator lamp is on.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- Two remote vehicle starts, or a single remote start with an extension, have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

The engine will turn off during a remote vehicle start if:
- The coolant temperature gets too high.
- The oil pressure gets low.

The RKE transmitter range may be less while the vehicle is running.
Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System \( \blacklozenge \) 28 or Vehicle Personalization \( \blacklozenge \) 136.

Starting the Engine Using Remote Start

1. Press and release \( \mathcal{Q} \).
2. Immediately press and hold \( \mathcal{Q} \) until the turn signal lamps flash or for at least four seconds.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on. The doors will be locked and the climate control system may come on.

The engine will continue to run for 15 minutes. Repeat the steps for one 15-minute time extension. Turn the ignition on to operate the vehicle.

Extending Engine Run Time

The engine run time can be extended by 15 minutes, for a total of 30 minutes, if during the first 15 minutes Steps 1 and 2 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested 30 seconds after starting.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a single start with an extension, is allowed between ignition cycles. The ignition must be turned on and then back off to use remote start again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press and hold \( \mathcal{Q} \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Door Locks

⚠️ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.

- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

To lock or unlock a door from the outside press 🗝️ or 🗖️ on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or use the key in the driver door.

To lock a door from the inside, push down on the door lock knob. To unlock, pull the door handle once to unlock the door and again to unlatch it.

Free-Turning Locks
The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock from being forced open. To reset the lock, turn it to the vertical position with the correct key fully inserted. Remove the key and insert it again. If this does not reset the lock, turn the key halfway around in the cylinder and repeat the reset procedure.

Power Door Locks

Crew Cab Shown, Extended Cab Similar
If equipped with power door locks:

🛡️: Press to lock the doors.
🗝️: Press to unlock the doors.

Delayed Locking
This feature delays the actual locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

Delayed locking can only be turned on when the Open Door Anti-Lockout feature has been turned off.

When 🗖️ is pressed on the power door lock switch with the door open, a chime will sound three times indicating that delayed locking is active.

The doors will then lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before five seconds have elapsed, the five-second timer will reset once all the doors are closed again.

Press 🗖️ on the door lock switch again, or press 🗖️ on the RKE transmitter, to override this feature and lock the doors immediately.
Delayed locking can be programmed. See Vehicle Personalization 136.

**Automatic Door Locks**

If equipped, the doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the shift lever is moved out of P (Park) for automatic transmissions or vehicle speed is above 13 km/h (8 mph) for manual transmissions.

To unlock the doors:

- Press  on a power door lock switch.
- If equipped with an automatic transmission, shift the transmission into P (Park).
- If equipped with manual transmission, remove the key from the ignition when parked.

Automatic door locking cannot be disabled. Automatic door unlocking can be programmed. See Vehicle Personalization 136.

**Lockout Protection**

When locking is requested with the driver door open and the key in the ignition, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock. This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding  on the power door lock switch.

**Open Door Anti-Lockout**

If Open Door Anti-Lockout has been turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and the driver door will remain unlocked. Push the lock button on the door or the RKE transmitter a second time to lock the driver door. The Open Door Anti-Lockout feature can be turned on or off. See Vehicle Personalization 136.

**Safety Locks**

If equipped, the rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

Press  to activate the safety locks on the rear doors. The indicator light comes on when activated. The vehicle must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP). See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 179.

If the indicator light flashes, the feature may not be working properly.
34 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Doors

Tailgate

⚠️ Warning

It is extremely dangerous to ride on the tailgate, even when the vehicle is operated at low speeds. People riding on the tailgate can easily lose their balance and fall in response to vehicle maneuvers. Falling from a moving vehicle may result in serious injuries or death. Do not allow people to ride on the tailgate. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

On vehicles with a lock on the tailgate, use the key to lock or unlock the tailgate. The power door locks will not lock or unlock the tailgate.

Open the tailgate by lifting up on its handle while pulling the tailgate down.

To shut the tailgate, firmly push it upward until it latches.

After closing the tailgate, pull it back to be sure it latches securely.

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System

If equipped with the anti-theft alarm system, the indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system.

Off: Alarm system is disarmed.

On Solid: Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.
Fast Flash: Vehicle is unsecured. A door or the hood is open.

Slow Flash: Alarm system is armed.

Arming the Alarm System

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle with one of the following:
   - Use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
   - With a door open, press 🗝️ on the interior of the door.
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing 🗝️ on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The theft-deterrent alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing 🗝️ on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

If a door or the hood is opened without first disarming the system, the turn signals will flash and the horn will sound for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

Disarming the Alarm System

To disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:
   - Press 🗝️ on the RKE transmitter.
   - Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:
   - Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
   - Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

Detecting a Tamper Condition

If 🗝️ is pressed on the RKE transmitter and the horn chirps three times, an alarm occurred previously while the alarm system was armed.

Immobilizer

36 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Immobilizer Operation

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the vehicle is turned off.

The system is automatically disarmed when the ignition is turned from off to on.

The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the engine still does not start, and the key appears to be undamaged, try another ignition key. It may be necessary to check the fuse. See Fuses and Circuit Breakers 266.

If the engine still does not start with the other key, the vehicle needs service. If the vehicle does start, the first key may be faulty. See your dealer.

It is possible for the immobilizer system to learn new or replacement keys. Up to eight keys can be programmed for the vehicle. To program additional transmitters, see Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 28.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the vehicle theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

See your dealer to get a new key blank cut exactly as the ignition key that operates the system.

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

⚠️ Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

Manual Mirrors

If equipped, adjust manual mirrors by moving the mirror up and down or left to right to see a little of the side of the vehicle and to have a clear view behind the vehicle.
Using hood-mounted air deflectors and add-on convex mirror attachments could decrease mirror performance.

**Power Mirrors**

If equipped, adjust the power mirrors:

1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose driver or passenger mirror.

2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.

3. Return the selector switch to the center position.

**Folding Mirrors**

**Manual Folding Mirrors**

The mirrors can be folded inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

**Heated Mirrors**

If equipped, the rear window defogger also heats the outside mirrors.

Press to heat the outside mirrors. See “Rear Window Defogger” under Climate Control Systems 148.

**Blind Spot Mirrors**

The blind spot mirror is a small convex mirror built into the upper and outer corner of the driver outside mirror. It can show objects that may be in the vehicle's blind zone.
38 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Driving with the Blind Spot Mirror

1. When the approaching vehicle is a long distance away, the image in the main mirror is small and near the inboard edge of the mirror.
2. As the vehicle gets closer, the image in the main mirror gets larger and moves outboard.
3. As the vehicle enters the blind zone, the image transitions from the main mirror to the blind spot mirror.
4. When the vehicle is in the blind zone, the image only appears in the blind spot mirror.

Actual Mirror View

Using the Outside Mirror with the Blind Spot Mirror

1. Set the main mirror so that the side of the vehicle can just be seen and the blind spot mirror has an unobstructed view.
2. When checking for traffic or before changing a lane, look at the main driver/passenger side mirror to observe traffic in the adjacent lane, behind your vehicle. Check the blind spot mirror for a vehicle in the blind zone. Then, glance over your shoulder to double check before moving slowly into the adjacent lane.
Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors
Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

If equipped with OnStar, the vehicle may have three control buttons at the bottom of the mirror. See OnStar Overview  358.

To avoid accidental OnStar calls, clean the mirror with the ignition off. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Manual Rearview Mirror
If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare from the headlamps from behind.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror
If equipped, the mirror will automatically reduce the glare of the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on each time the vehicle is started.

Windows

⚠️ Warning
Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.
40 Keys, Doors, and Windows

The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave keys in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout button to prevent operation of the windows. See Keys 25.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crew Cab Shown, Extended Cab Similar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 179.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rear Window Lockout (Crew Cab Only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This feature stops the rear passenger windows from working.

- Press to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.
- Press again to disengage.
Window Express Movement

All windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express open the window.

If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window’s express movement.

Window Automatic Reversal System

The express-close feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Automatic Reversal System Override

Warning

If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

When the engine is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent it from closing.

Programming the Power Windows

Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window is unable to express-up, program each express-close window:

1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
3. Partially open the window to be programmed. Then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.
4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.

Rear Windows

Sliding Rear Window
Keys, Doors, and Windows

If the vehicle has this feature, squeeze the latch in the center of the window and slide the glass to open it.

Be sure the latch is engaged when the window is closed.

Sun Visors

Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window and, if equipped, extend along the rod.
# Seats and Restraints

## Head Restraints
- Head Restraints .................. 44

## Front Seats
- Seat Adjustment ................. 45
- Power Seat Adjustment .......... 46
- Lumbar Adjustment .............. 46
- Reclining Seatbacks ............ 47
- Heated and Ventilated Front Seats .................. 48

## Rear Seats
- Rear Seats ...................... 49

## Seat Belts
- Seat Belts ...................... 51
- How to Wear Seat Belts
  - Properly .................... 52
- Lap-Shoulder Belt .............. 54
- Seat Belt Use During
  - Pregnancy .................... 57
- Seat Belt Extender ............ 57
- Safety System Check ........... 57
- Seat Belt Care ................. 58
- Replacing Seat Belt System
  - Parts after a Crash .......... 58

## Airbag System
- Airbag System ................. 59
- Where Are the Airbags? ....... 61
- When Should an Airbag Inflate? .................. 62
- What Makes an Airbag Inflate? .................. 63
- How Does an Airbag Restrain? .................. 63
- What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? ........ 64
- Passenger Sensing System .... 65
- Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle .................. 69
- Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle .......... 70
- Airbag System Check ........... 71
- Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash ........ 71

## Child Restraints
- Older Children .................. 72
- Infants and Young Children ..... 73
- Child Restraint Systems ........ 76
- Where to Put the Restraint .... 77
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ........ 79
- Replacing LATCH System Parts after a Crash ........ 93

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ........ 93

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ........ 99
44 Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints
The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

⚠️ Warning
With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.
Rear Head Restraints

Crew Cab

The vehicle’s rear seats have head restraints in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted up or down. The rear outboard head restraints are designed to be folded. When folding the seatback down, the head restraint must first be manually folded forward out of the way to fold the seatback down.

The head restraint can be folded forward to allow for better visibility when the rear seat is unoccupied.

To fold the head restraint, press the button on the side of the head restraint. When an occupant is in the seat, always return the head restraint to the upright position until it locks into place. Push and pull on the head restraint to make sure that it is locked.

If you are installing a child restraint in the rear seat, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 79.

Extended Cab

The vehicle’s rear seats have headrests in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted.

If you are installing a child restraint in the rear seat, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 79.

Front Seats

Seat Adjustment

⚠️ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

To adjust the seat:

1. Pull the handle at the front of the seat.
46 Seats and Restraints

2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.

3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure the seat is locked in place.

Power Seat Adjustment

⚠️ Warning

The power seats will work with the ignition off. Children could operate the power seats and be injured. Never leave children alone in the vehicle.

To adjust a power driver seat, if equipped:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.
- If equipped, raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see Reclining Seatbacks 47.

Lumbar Adjustment

Power Lumbar

If equipped, press and hold the top of the control to increase lumbar support. Press and hold the bottom of the control to decrease lumbar support. Release the control when the seatback reaches the desired level of lumbar support.
Reclining Seatbacks

⚠️ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.

Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

⚠️ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

To recline the seatback:
1. Lift the lever.

⚠️ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.

3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback.

2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

**Heated and Ventilated Front Seats**

---

**Warning**

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.

If equipped, press \[+\] to heat the driver or passenger seatback only.

Press \[+\] to heat the driver or passenger cushion and seatback.

If equipped, press \[-\] to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled.

The indicator light on the button comes on when this feature is on.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights next to the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the heated seats are on high for an extended time, their level may automatically be lowered.

If equipped, the buttons are on the center stack. To operate, the engine must be running.
Remote Start Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats

During a remote start, the heated or ventilated seats can be turned on automatically. When it is cold outside, the heated seats turn on, and when it is hot outside the ventilated seats turn on. The heated or ventilated seats are canceled when the ignition is turned on. Press the heated or ventilated seat button to use the heated or ventilated seats after the vehicle is started.

The heated or ventilated seat indicator lights do not turn on during a remote start.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated or ventilated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless they are enabled in the vehicle personalization menu.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off. See Vehicle Personalization 136.

Folding the Rear Seat

On crew cab models, the rear seatbacks can be folded forward.

Caution

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.
50 Seats and Restraints

To fold a rear seatback:

1. Fold the head restraint. See Head Restraints 44.

2. Disconnect the rear center seat belt latch from the mini-buckle by inserting the tip of the seat belt tongue into the slot on the buckle. Let the belt retract.

3. Pull the release strap on the outboard side of the seatback.

4. Fold the seatback forward.

To return a seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the seatback up and push it rearward.

2. Return the head restraint to the upright position. See Head Restraints 44.

⚠️ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked in place.
Warnings
A seat belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the seat belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

4. Reconnect the center seat belt latch plate to the mini-buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

5. Push and pull on the latch plate to be sure it is secure.

When the seatback is not in use, it should be kept in the upright, locked position.

---

Seat Belts
This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

---

Warnings
Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See Seat Belt Reminders 118.

Why Seat Belts Work

(Continued)
When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?
A: You could be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you can unbuckle and get out, is much greater if you are belted.

How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

Follow these rules for everyone’s protection.

There are additional things to know about seat belts and children, including smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see Older Children 72 or Infants and Young Children 73. Review and follow the rules for children in addition to the following rules.

- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you (if possible).
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash,
this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

⚠️ **Warning**

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.

Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.

Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
54 Seats and Restraints

Lap-Shoulder Belt
All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

If you are using a rear seating position with a detachable seat belt and the seat belt is not attached, see Rear Seats 49 for instructions on reconnecting the seat belt to the mini-buckle.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.

2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

   The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

   If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.

Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.
If the webbing locks in the latch plate before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate flat to unlock.

3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see Seat Belt Extender 57. Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See “Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster” later in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.

5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.
56 Seats and Restraints

To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has a shoulder belt height adjuster for the driver and front outboard passenger seating positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a crash. See How to Wear Seat Belts Properly ▶️ 52.

Push up on the release button and move the height adjuster to the desired position.

After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without pushing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

Seat Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's seat belt system will need to be replaced. See Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash ▶️ 58.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides

Rear seat belt comfort guides may provide added seat belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults.
When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the shoulder belt away from the neck and head.

Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the guide.

**Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy**

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

**Seat Belt Extender**

If the vehicle’s seat belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a seat belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child restraints. For more information on the proper use and fit of seat belt extenders see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

**Safety System Check**

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a
58 Seats and Restraints

Seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn, frayed, or twisted seat belts may not protect you in a crash. Torn or frayed seat belts can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately. If a belt is twisted, it may be possible to untwist by reversing the latch plate on the webbing. If the twist cannot be corrected, ask your dealer to fix it.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See Seat Belt Reminders ➤ 118.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See Seat Belt Care ➤ 58.

Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary, exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

Warning

Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash

Warning

A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.
After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See Airbag Readiness Light ☞ 119.

Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠️ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with...
60 Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)
airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? 62.

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

Warning
Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

Warning
Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see Older Children 72 or Infants and Young Children 73.

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See Airbag Readiness Light 119.
Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.
62  Seats and Restraints

Driver Side Crew Cab Shown, Passenger Side and Extended Cab Similar

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

**Warning**

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

**Warning (Continued)**

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See Airbag System ☞ 59. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling.
It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts.

A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck, if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

**What Makes an Airbag Inflate?**

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see Where Are the Airbags? 61.

**How Does an Airbag Restrain?**

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of
64 Seats and Restraints

full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? 62.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 61.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble.

To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the ignition off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lamps can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

⚠️ Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- Moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle. Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.

- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy  356 and Event Data Recorders  356.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

### Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.

#### United States

The words ON and OFF, or the symbols for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF, or the symbol for on and off, will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator  119.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

#### Canada

The words ON and OFF, or the symbols for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF, or the symbol for on and off, will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator  119.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.
66 Seats and Restraints

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag is turned off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

If the vehicle does not have a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint, a rear-facing child restraint should not be installed in the vehicle, even if the airbag is off.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines that an infant is present in a rear-facing infant seat.
- The system determines that a small child is present in a child restraint.
- The system determines that a small child is present in a booster seat.
• A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
• The front outboard passenger seat is occupied by a smaller person, such as a child who has outgrown child restraints.
• There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the OFF indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 119.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the ON indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbag is active.

For some children who have outgrown child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the person’s seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 119 for more information, including important safety information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

If a child restraint has been installed and the ON indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 93 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 99.
5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the ON indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make
68 Seats and Restraints

sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion. Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See Head Restraints ⇒ 44.

6. Restart the vehicle.

If the ON indicator is still lit, secure the child in the child restraint in a rear seat position in the vehicle, and check with your dealer.

If no rear seat is available, do not install a child restraint in this vehicle and check with your dealer.

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant

If a person of adult-size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the OFF indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.

2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.

3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.

4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.

5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the ON indicator is lit.

**Warning**

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

### Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The ON indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired remove the object from the seat.

---

### Warning

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

### Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see Publication Ordering Information.
70 Seats and Restraints

⚠️ Warning
For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

⚠️ Warning
If a snow plow or similar equipment is installed on the vehicle, the airbag system may not function properly. An airbag could inflate when it is not supposed to inflate. People riding in the vehicle could be injured, and the vehicle and/or snow plow could be damaged. Do not install a snow plow or similar equipment on the vehicle.

Adding accessories that change the vehicle’s frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, seat belts, airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, inner door seals including the speakers, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar garnish trim, overhead console, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing System 65.
If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see Different Size Tires and Wheels \( \bowtie \) 290 for additional important information.

If the vehicle must be modified because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle’s airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See Customer Assistance Offices \( \bowtie \) 346.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light \( \bowtie \) 119.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? ( \bowtie ) 61. See your dealer for service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light \( \bowtie \) 119.
72 Seats and Restraints

Child Restraints

Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle’s seat belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear seat belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt 54. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Also see “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt 54.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position. In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.
**Warning**

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.

**Warning**

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.

**Infants and Young Children**

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.
74 Seats and Restraints

⚠️ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child’s neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle’s seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them. Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person’s arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate restraint.

⚠️ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.
Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

There are three basic types of child restraints:

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rear-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards. The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.
Child Restraint Systems

Rear-Facing Infant Restraint
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant. The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.

Forward-Facing Child Restraint
A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.

Booster Seats
A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in Older Children ⚫ 72.
Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

**Warning**

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle's seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas of the United States and Canada, Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.

Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

**Warning**

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.
78 Seats and Restraints

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

(Continued)

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System ◊ 65 for additional information.

If the vehicle does not have a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint, a rear-facing child restraint should not be secured in the vehicle, even if the airbag is off.

⚠️ Warning

Never secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the left rear seating position in an extended cab model. This seating position is not suitable for child restraint installation. The seat cushion is too short to properly support a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. A child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or crash.

A rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint can be installed in the right rear seating position using the seat cushion extension in an extended cab model. Never install a child restraint in the right rear seating position without the seat cushion extension.

See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ◊ 79 and Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ◊ 93 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ◊ 99.
Never secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the left rear seating position in an extended cab model.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)
The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle’s seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle’s seat belts to secure the child and the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether and anchor.

The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the seat belt...
80 Seats and Restraints

alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 93 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 99.

Child restraints built after March 2014 will be labeled with the specific child weight up to which the LATCH system can be used to install the restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions have lower anchors. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint. See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 93 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 99.

Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

Top Tether Anchor

A top tether (3,4) is used to secure the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment hook (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment hook (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.
Some child restraints with top tethers are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

**Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations**

**Crew Cab**

- : Seating positions with top tether anchors.
- : Seating positions with two lower anchors.

To assist in locating the lower anchors on crew cab models, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

A child restraint in the rear center seating position must be installed with seat belts as it is not equipped with lower LATCH anchors. See **Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)** or **Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)**.

**Extended Cab (Rear Seats Shown)**

- : Seating positions with top tether anchors.
- : Seating positions with two lower anchors.

For extended cab models with rear seats, there are exposed metal lower anchors for each rear seating position, attached to the back wall, near the seat cushion.

Even though LATCH anchors are required for this position, a child restraint (forward-facing or rear-facing) should not be installed in the left rear seat.
## Seats and Restraints

**Extended Cab without Rear Seats**

For extended cab models without rear seats, there is a top tether anchor provided for the front passenger seat.

*Seating positions with top tether anchors.*

**Extended Cab with Rear Seats**

For extended cab without rear seat and crew cab models, there are top tether anchor symbols to assist you in locating the top tether anchors.

**Crew Cab**

The top tether anchors in a crew cab model are on the back wall behind each rear seating position. Fold down the rear seatback to access the anchor. See instructions for crew cab under *Rear Seats* 49. Be sure to use an anchor directly behind the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

The top tether anchors in an extended cab model are loops near the top of each rear seatback. See the instructions under “Securing a Child Restraint with the LATCH System” later in this section on how to attach a top tether.

Do not attach a top tether to the loop near the top of the seatback of the seating position in which the child restraint is installed.
Extended Cab without Rear Seats

The top tether anchor in an extended cab without rear seats is a metal wire on the lower inboard side of the cab wall directly behind the front passenger seat.

Do not place heavy objects on the top tether anchor or use it as a tie down for cargo as this may cause damage to the anchor.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See Where to Put the Restraint 77 for additional information.

Securing a Child Restraint with the LATCH System

⚠️ Warning

A child could be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly attached to the vehicle using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle seat belt. Follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

⚠️ Warning

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

⚠️ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child’s neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

Caution

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle’s seat belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled seat belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

Caution (Continued)

Do not fold the rear seatback when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a seat belt buckled. This could damage the seat belt or the seat. Unbuckle and return the seat belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see Where to Put the Restraint  77.

Crew Cab

1. When installing a rear-facing child restraint, it may be necessary to move the front seat forward to properly install per the child restraint manufacturer instructions. See Seat Adjustment  45 or Power Seat Adjustment  46.

2. For rear outboard seating positions, if the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See “Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation” at the end of this section.

3. If the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions recommend that the top tether be attached, attach the top tether to the top tether anchor. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:

   3.1. Release and pull the rear seatback forward to access the top tether anchors. See Rear Seats  49.

   3.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

   3.3. Route the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:
If the position you are using does not have a head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.

If the position you are using has a fixed head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether around the inboard or outboard side of the head restraint.

If the position you are using does not have a head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.

If the position you are using has a fixed head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether around the sides of the head restraint.
3.4. Adjust the top tether to its full length and attach the top tether hook to the anchor. Make sure that you secure the top tether to the top tether anchor and not to the seatback latch.

3.5. Push rearward on the seatback until it locks into its upright position. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is secured properly.

4. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the seat belts and the top tether. Refer to your child restraint manufacturer instructions and Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat).

5. Tighten the top tether.

6. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

Extended Cab with Rear Seats

**Warning**

Never secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the left rear seating position in an extended cab model. This seating position is not suitable for child restraint installation. The seat cushion is too short to properly support a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. A child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or crash.

A booster seat can be used in the left or right rear seating position if the base of the booster seat fits on the seat cushion and does not extend past the front edge. If it does, it should be installed in the right rear seating position using the seat cushion extension. Only install a booster seat in either rear seating position if it can be

(Continued)
### Warning (Continued)

properly installed according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.

A rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint can be installed in the right rear seating position using the seat cushion extension in an extended cab model. Never install a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the right rear seating position without the seat cushion extension.

### Warning

Do not let anyone ride in the front passenger seat when a rear-facing child restraint is installed in the right rear seating position. To properly fit the rear-facing child restraint, the front seatback will need to be tilted forward which will not allow a passenger to sit properly in the front outboard passenger seat. The passenger could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or crash.

### Warning

Do not attach a top tether to the loop near the top of the seatback and directly behind the seating position in which the child restraint is installed in an extended cab with rear seats. The top tether will not be able to be properly tightened. See instructions below for how to properly attach a top tether.

### Warning

The right rear seat cushion extension is designed to support the weight of a child in a child restraint or booster seat. It is neither designed nor intended to support the weight of an adult. Use the seat cushion extension only when a child restraint or booster seat is installed in the right rear seating position.

When installing a rear-facing child restraint in the right rear seating position, move the front seat all the way forward and tilt the seatback forward to properly install the child restraint. See *Power Seat Adjustment* 🔄 46, *Seat Adjustment* 🔄 45, and *Reclining Seatbacks* 🔄 47.
88 Seats and Restraints

When a rear-facing child restraint is installed properly, the front passenger seat cannot be used.

1. Always install the seat cushion extension in the right rear seating position when installing a forward-facing or rear-facing child restraint. Also use the seat cushion extension for booster seats that extend past the front edge of the seat cushion.

2. Press the button for the passenger side headrest at the top of the seatback and pull up.

3. Insert the headrest posts into the holes on the front of the passenger side seat cushion to install the seat cushion extension. The notches on the posts should face the passenger side of the vehicle. Try to move the headrest to make sure it is locked in place.

4. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, adjust the top tether to its full length and attach the top tether hook to the anchor. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following:

   Route the top tether (1) through the loop (2) at the top of the seatback directly behind the seatback for the opposite rear seating position (3).
5. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments, secure the child restraint with the seat belts and the top tether (if appropriate). See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) \( \Rightarrow \) 93 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) \( \Rightarrow \) 99.

6. Tighten the top tether. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

8. Always reinstall the headrest before the seating position is used by another occupant. See “Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation” at the end of this section.

Extended Cab without Rear Seats

**Warning**

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the right front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Since this vehicle does not have a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint, a rear-facing child restraint should not be installed in your vehicle, even if the airbag is off.

See Passenger Sensing System \( \Rightarrow \) 65 for additional information.
90 Seats and Restraints

The vehicle has a front outboard passenger frontal airbag and a passenger sensing system. The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front passenger frontal airbag when an infant in a rear-facing infant seat or a small child in a forward-facing child restraint or booster seat is detected. See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ▷ 93 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ▷ 99 and Passenger Sensing System ▷ 65 for important seat information and additional information on installing a child restraint in the front passenger position.

1. Put the child restraint on the right front passenger seat.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions recommend that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether hook to the top tether anchor.

2.1. Route the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

If you are using a single tether, raise the headrest or head restraint and route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and in between the headrest or head restraint posts.

If you are using a dual tether, route the tether around the headrest or head restraint.

- [Image showing child restraint installation]
- [Diagram showing tether routing]

[Diagram showing tether routing]
2.2. Attach the top tether hook to the metal wire on the lower inboard side of the cab wall directly behind the front passenger seat.

2.3. Tighten the top tether.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

**Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation**

**Warning**

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

**Crew Cab**

The rear outboard head restraints can be removed if they interfere with the proper installation of the child restraint.

To remove the head restraint:

1. Partially fold the seat forward.

2. Press the button on the side of the head restraint post at the top of the seatback and pull up on the head restraint.

3. Store the head restraint in a secure place.

4. Always reinstall the head restraint before the seating position is used by another occupant.

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Insert the posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notch on the post should face the driver side of the vehicle.
92 Seats and Restraints

2. Push the head restraint down. Pull up on the head restraint to make sure it is locked in place.

Extended Cab

To remove the headrest:

1. Press the button on the side of the headrest post on the top of the seatback and pull up.

2. If removing the headrest to install a booster seat in the left rear seating position, store the headrest in a secure place. Never install a forward-facing or rearward-facing child restraint in the left rear seating position.

3. If removing the headrest to install as a seat cushion extension for a forward-facing or rearward-facing child restraint in the right rear seating position, see the instructions in “Securing a Child Restraint with the LATCH System” earlier in this section.

4. Always reinstall the headrest before the seating position is used by another occupant.

To reinstall the headrest:

1. If installed as a seat cushion extension, first press both buttons on the front of the seat cushion to remove the headrest.
Securing Child Restraints
(With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a seat belt and it uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

⚠️ Warning

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed. New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

2. To reinstall the headrest, insert the posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notches on the posts should face the driver side of the vehicle.

3. Push the headrest down. Pull up on the headrest to make sure it is locked in place.
In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read Where to Put the Restraint 77.

**Extended Cab**

**Warning**

Never secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the left rear seating position in an extended cab model. This seating position is not suitable for child restraint installation. The seat cushion is too short to properly support a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

forward-facing child restraint. A child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or crash.

A booster seat can be used in the left or right rear seating position if the base of the booster seat fits on the seat cushion and does not extend past the front edge. If it does, it should be installed in the right rear seating position using the seat cushion extension. Only install a booster seat in either rear seating position if it can be properly installed according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.

A rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint can be installed in the right rear seating position using the seat cushion extension in an extended cab model. Never install a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint in the right rear seating position without the seat cushion extension.

**Warning**

Do not let anyone ride in the front passenger seat when a rear-facing child restraint is installed in the right rear seating position. To properly fit the rear-facing child restraint, the front seatback will need to be tilted forward which will not allow a passenger to sit properly in the front outboard passenger seat. The passenger could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or crash.

A booster seat may be used in the left rear seating position if the base of the booster seat fits on the seat cushion and does not extend past the front edge of the seat cushion.

(Continued)
If the booster seat extends past the front of the seat cushion, it should be used in the right rear seating position with the seat cushion extension.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Always install the seat cushion extension in the right rear seat position when installing a forward-facing or rear-facing child restraint. Also use the seat cushion extension for booster seats that extend past the front edge of the seat cushion.

2. Press the button on the passenger side headrest and pull up.

3. Insert the headrest posts into the holes on the front of the passenger side seat cushion to install the seat cushion extension. The notches on the post should face the passenger side of the vehicle. Try to move the headrest to make sure it is locked in place.

4. Put the child restraint on the seat.

   When installing a rear-facing child restraint, move the front seat all the way forward and tilt the seatback forward to properly install the child restraint per the child restraint manufacturer instructions. See Seat Adjustment 45 and Reclining Seatbacks 47.

   When a rear-facing child restraint is installed properly, the front passenger seat cannot be used.

5. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends using a top tether, adjust the top tether to its full length and attach it to the top tether.
96 Seats and Restraints

anchor. Refer to the instructions that came with the child restraint and see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 79.

6. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's seat belt through or around the child restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

7. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

8. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.
9. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt. Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 6 and 7.

10. Tighten the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \(\diamond\) 79.

11. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle’s seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it. Reinstall the headrest in the seatback before the seating position is used. See “Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation” under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \(\diamond\) 79 for additional information on installing the headrest properly.

Crew Cab

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. If the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See “Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation” under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \(\diamond\) 79.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends using a top tether, adjust the top tether to its full length and attach it to the top tether anchor. Refer to the instructions that came with the child restraint and see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \(\diamond\) 79.

3. Put the child restraint on the seat.
Seats and Restraints

4. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle’s seat belt through or around the child restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

5. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

6. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

7. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt. Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 6 and 7.
8. Tighten the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 79.

9. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle’s seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall it before the seating position is used. See “Head Restraint/Headrest Removal and Reinstallation” under Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 79 for additional information on installing the head restraint properly.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See Where to Put the Restraint 77.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger's frontal airbag under certain conditions. See Passenger Sensing System 65 and Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 119 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

(Continued)
### Seats and Restraints

**Warning (Continued)**

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* for additional information.

If the vehicle does not have a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint, a rear-facing child restraint should not be installed in the vehicle, even if the airbag is off.

If a child restraint uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the OFF indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator*.

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's seat belt through or around the child restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

---

![Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.](image)
4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.
Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

6. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat and the child restraint manufacturer recommends using a top tether anchor, attach the top tether to the top tether anchor. Refer to the instructions that came with the child restraint and to Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 79.

7. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 7.
102 Seats and Restraints

8. Tighten the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 79.

9. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbag is off, the OFF indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started. If a child restraint has been installed and on indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under Passenger Sensing System 65.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.
Storage

Storage Compartments
   Storage Compartments ....... 103
   Glove Box .................... 103
   Cupholders ..................... 103
   Sunglasses Storage ............ 104
   Underseat Storage .............. 104
   Center Console Storage ....... 104

⚠️ Warning
   Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Glove Box
   Lift up on the glove box lever to open it.

Cupholders
   Crew Cab
   If equipped, pull the armrest to lower. There are two cupholders in the armrest.
104 Storage

**Sunglasses Storage**

If equipped, press and release to access.

**Underseat Storage**

*Extended Cab Shown, Crew Model Similar*

If equipped, there is storage under the rear seat. Pull the release strap or lever and then raise the seat cushion. Pull the strap or lever again to lower the cushion.

**Center Console Storage**

There is storage under the armrest in the center console. Press the button and lift.

There may be a USB port and/or auxiliary jack inside. See *Power Outlets* 108 or the infotainment manual.
## Instruments and Controls

### Controls
- Steering Wheel Adjustment ... 106
- Steering Wheel Controls ... 106
- Heated Steering Wheel ... 106
- Horn ... 107
- Windshield Wiper/Washer ... 107
- Compass ... 108
- Clock ... 108
- Power Outlets ... 108
- Wireless Charging ... 109

### Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators
- Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators ... 111
- Instrument Cluster (Base Level) ... 112
- Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) ... 114
- Speedometer ... 116
- Odometer ... 116
- Trip Odometer ... 116
- Tachometer ... 116
- Fuel Gauge ... 117
- Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge ... 117
- Seat Belt Reminders ... 118
- Airbag Readiness Light ... 119
- Passenger Airbag Status Indicator ... 119
- Charging System Light ... 120
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) ... 120
- Brake System Warning Light ... 122
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ... 123
- Up-Shift Light (Manual Transmission) ... 124
- Tow/Haul Mode Light ... 124
- Hill Descent Control Light ... 124
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light ... 124
- Vehicle Ahead Indicator ... 124
- Traction Off Light ... 125
- StabiliTrak OFF Light ... 125
- Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light ... 125
- Tire Pressure Light ... 126
- Engine Oil Pressure Light ... 126
- Low Fuel Warning Light (Base Level) ... 127
- Low Fuel Warning Light (Uplevel) ... 127

### Instruments and Controls 105

- Security Light ... 127
- High-Beam On Light ... 127
- Front Fog Lamp Light ... 128
- Lamps On Reminder ... 128
- Cruise Control Light ... 128
- Door Ajar Light (Uplevel Cluster) ... 128

### Information Displays
- Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ... 129
- Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ... 131

### Vehicle Messages
- Vehicle Messages ... 135
- Engine Power Messages ... 135
- Vehicle Speed Messages ... 135

### Vehicle Personalization
- Vehicle Personalization ... 136
106 Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Tilt and Telescoping Steering Wheel

To adjust the tilt and telescoping steering wheel, if equipped:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.

Heated Steering Wheel

ертв: If equipped, press to turn it on or off. A light next to the button displays when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.
Horn
To sound the horn, press 📣 on the steering wheel.

Windshield Wiper/Washer
The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column. With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

HI : Use for fast wipes.
LO : Use for slow wipes.

INT : Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the 👇INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.

1X : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the windshield wiper lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been activated. See Washer Fluid for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠️ Warning
In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and windshield before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See Wiper Blade Replacement.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

Wiper Parking
If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.
108 Instruments and Controls

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

Clock

The time and date for the clock can be set using the infotainment system. See “Time/Date” in “System” under “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

Power Outlets

For USB charging port locations, see the infotainment manual.

Accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone, MP3 player, etc.

The vehicle may have accessory power outlets:
- On the center stack below the climate control system, if equipped.
- On the center floor console, if equipped.
- On the rear of the center storage console.

Lift the cover to access and replace when not in use.

⚠️ Warning

Power is always supplied to the outlets. Do not leave electrical equipment plugged in when the vehicle is not in use because the vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

⚠️ Caution

Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 15 amp rating.

Certain power accessory plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.
When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \(\Rightarrow\) 233.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Warning

Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.

The vehicle must be on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \(\Rightarrow\) 179.

The operating temperature is \(-20 ^\circ C \) (\(-4 ^\circ F\)) to \(60 ^\circ C \) (\(140 ^\circ F\)) for the charging system and \(0 ^\circ C \) (\(32 ^\circ F\)) to \(35 ^\circ C \) (\(95 ^\circ F\)) for the smartphone.

### Warning

Remove all objects from the charging pad before charging your compatible smartphone. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and charging pad will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and charger, remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charging pad, to prevent burns.

### Wireless Charging

If equipped, the vehicle has wireless charging in front of the center floor console. The system operates at 145 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 1 amp (5W), as requested by the compatible smartphone. See Radio Frequency Statement \(\Rightarrow\) 354.
To charge a compatible smartphone:

1. Remove all objects from the charging pad. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and charging pad.

2. Place the smartphone face up on the charging symbol. To maximize the charge rate, ensure the smartphone is fully seated and centered in the holder with nothing under it. A thick smartphone case may prevent the wireless charger from working, or may reduce the charging performance. See your dealer for additional information.

3. A green wireless charging symbol \(\bigtriangleup\) next to \(\bigcirc\) will display on the infotainment screen. This indicates that the smartphone is properly positioned and charging.

   If \(\bigtriangleup\) turns yellow, ensure that the charging pad is clear of any objects and that the smartphone is capable of wireless charging before repositioning it.

   If \(\bigtriangleup\) does not illuminate, the smartphone may need to be repositioned.

   To reposition, remove the smartphone from the pad, turn it 180 degrees, and wait three seconds before placing/aligning the smartphone on the pad again.

Software Acknowledgements

Certain Wireless Charging Module product from LG Electronics, Inc. ("LGE") contains the open source software detailed below. Refer to the indicated open source licenses (as are included following this notice) for the terms and conditions of their use.

OSS Notice Information

To obtain the source code that is contained in this product, please visit http://opensource.lge.com. In addition to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers and copyright notices are available for download. LG Electronics will also provide open source code to you on CD-ROM for a charge covering the cost of performing such distribution (such as the cost of media, shipping, and handling) upon email request to opensource@lge.com. This offer is valid for three (3) years from the date on which you purchased the product.
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.
112 Instruments and Controls

Instrument Cluster (Base Level)

English Shown, Metric Similar
If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement for more information.
114 Instruments and Controls

Instrument Cluster (Uplevel)

English Shown, Metric Similar
If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement for more information.

**Uplevel Cluster Menu**

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press ⬅️ or ➤️ to change between the cluster applications. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the list of available features within each application. Press ✓ to select. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles. Some may be temporarily restricted when the vehicle is off or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

- **Home Page**
- **Info App.** This is where the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays can be viewed. See “Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)” in the Index.
- **Audio**
- **Phone**
- **Navigation**
- **Options**

**Home**

Information displayed here can be customized from the Options menu.

**Speedometer**

Displays how fast the vehicle is moving in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

**Speed Sign**

Shows sign information, which comes from a roadway database in the onboard navigation, if equipped.

**Time**

Displays the current time.

**Fuel Range**

Displays the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle’s fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. Fuel range cannot be reset.

**Audio**

Press △ or ▽ to scroll through radio stations or move to the next or previous track of a CD/USB/Bluetooth device that is connected to the vehicle. Press ✓ to enter the Audio menu to browse for music, select from favorites, or change the audio source.
116 Instruments and Controls

Phone

In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, scroll through contacts, select from the favorites, or change the phone source. If there is an active call, mute the phone or switch to handset operation.

Navigation

In the Navigation menu, if there is no active route, you can resume the last route and turn the voice prompts on or off. If there is an active route, press √ to cancel route guidance or turn the voice prompts on or off.

Options

Press △ or ▽ to scroll through items in the Options menu. Press √ to select the item. Press ◀ to exit the item.

Units : Choose US or Metric units. A selected mark will be displayed next to the selected item.

Info Page Options : Select the items to be displayed in the Info app. A selected mark will be displayed next to the selected item.

Home Page Options : Select the available elements to display. Not all elements will be available on all vehicles: Speedometer, Speed Sign, Time, and Fuel Range.

Speed Warning : Allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. Press △ or ▽ to adjust the value. Press √ to set the speed. Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing √ while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a pop-up warning is displayed with a chime.

Software Information : Displays open source software information.

Odometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ▷ 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ▷ 131.

Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).
Fuel Gauge

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There is a small amount of fuel left, but the fuel tank should be filled soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

- The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on, and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.
118 Instruments and Controls

Seat Belt Reminders

Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light

There is a passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See Passenger Sensing System ◊ 65.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat...
such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

**Airbag Readiness Light**

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* 59.

The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

**Warning**

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.

**Passenger Airbag Status Indicator**

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* 65 for important safety information. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.

---

**United States**

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, or either the on or off symbol, to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.
120 Instruments and Controls

If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

If the word OFF or the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

⚠️ Warning
If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 119 for more information, including important safety information.

Warning (Continued)

Charging System Light

The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. The light turns off when the engine is started. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there may be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

When this light comes on, the Driver Information Center (DIC) also displays a message.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle’s emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is on and the engine is not running. See Ignition Positions 174.
Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

**Caution**

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle’s ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See *Accessories and Modifications* 237.

If the light is flashing: A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades.

If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light is on steady: A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See “Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can” under *Filling the Tank* 212. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into
### 122 Instruments and Controls

The atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.

- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See Recommended Fuel 212.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

#### Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).

The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 233. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is on while the engine is off.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

#### Brake System Warning Light

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.
This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

When the ignition is on, the brake system warning light also comes on when the parking brake is set. The light stays on if the parking brake does not fully release. If it stays on after the parking brake is fully released, it means the vehicle has a brake problem.

If the light comes on while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. The pedal might be harder to push, or the pedal can go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See Towing the Vehicle  309.

If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn off the vehicle. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady.

If the ABS light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but the antilock brakes are not functioning.

If both the ABS and the brake system warning light are on, the vehicle’s antilock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your dealer for service.

See Brake System Warning Light  122.
124 Instruments and Controls

Up-Shift Light (Manual Transmission)

This light comes on when an up-shift is recommended for best fuel economy. The number displayed with the arrow indicates the recommended gear.

Tow/Haul Mode Light

For vehicles with the Tow/Haul Mode feature, this light comes on when the Tow/Haul Mode has been activated.

See Tow/Haul Mode  187.

Hill Descent Control Light

If equipped, the Hill Descent Control light comes on when the system is ready for use. When the light flashes, the system is active.

See Hill Descent Control (HDC)  200.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light

This light is green if LDW is on and ready to operate.

This light changes to amber and flashes to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed without using a turn signal in that direction.

See Lane Departure Warning (LDW)  210.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator

If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System  208.
Traction Off Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak/ESC button.

This light and the StabiliTrak/ESC OFF light come on when StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ▷ 199.

StabiliTrak OFF Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is turned off.

If StabiliTrak/ESC is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak/ESC systems, and the warning light turns off.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ▷ 199.

Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak/ESC system have been disabled. A Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak/ESC system is actively working.
126 Instruments and Controls

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \( \Rightarrow 199 \).

Tire Pressure Light

For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure \( \Rightarrow 281 \).

When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation \( \Rightarrow 283 \).

Engine Oil Pressure Light

Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.
Instruments and Controls 127

Low Fuel Warning Light (Base Level)

This light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition is turned on as a check to indicate it is working. If it does not come on, have it fixed.

The low fuel warning light comes on and a chime sounds when the vehicle is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added to the fuel tank.

Low Fuel Warning Light (Uplevel)

This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

Security Light

The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See Immobilizer Operation \(\diamond\) 36.

High-Beam On Light

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use.

See Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer \(\diamond\) 140.
128 Instruments and Controls

Front Fog Lamp Light

The fog lamp light comes on when the fog lamps are in use. The light goes out when the fog lamps are turned off. See Fog Lamps ∘ 143 for more information.

Lamps On Reminder

This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use, except when only the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) are active. See Exterior Lamp Controls ∘ 139.

Cruise Control Light

The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active. The light goes out when the cruise control is turned off. See Cruise Control ∘ 202.

Door Ajar Light (Uplevel Cluster)

This light comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.
Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level)
The DIC displays information about your vehicle. It also displays warning messages if a system problem is detected. See Vehicle Messages 135. All messages appear in the DIC display in the center of the instrument cluster.

DIC Operation and Displays
The DIC has different displays which can be accessed by using the DIC buttons on the turn signal lever.

DIC Buttons

1. SET/CLR: Press to set, or press and hold to clear, the menu item displayed.

2. △ ▽: Use the band to scroll through the items in each menu.

3. MENU: Press to display the Trip/Fuel Menu, the Vehicle Information Menu, and the ECO Menu. This button is also used to return to or exit the last screen displayed on the DIC.

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement for additional DIC pages.

Trip/Fuel Menu (TRIP) Items
Press MENU on the turn signal lever until the TRIP menu displays. Use △ ▽ to scroll through the menu items. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of all possible menu items:

- Digital Speed: Displays how fast the vehicle is moving in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). The speedometer cannot be reset.
- Trip 1 or Trip 2, Average Fuel Economy: Displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), from the last reset for the trip odometer. The trip odometer can be reset to zero by pressing and holding the SET/CLR button while the trip odometer display is showing. Also displays the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. Reset the average consumption by pressing SET/CLR when it is displayed.
- Fuel Range: Displays the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle’s fuel economy over recent driving history.
130 Instruments and Controls

and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. Fuel range cannot be reset.

**Average Vehicle Speed**: Displays the average vehicle speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset. Reset the average speed by pressing SET/CLR when it is displayed.

**Timer**: To start the timer, press SET/CLR while Timer is displayed. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset, not including time the ignition is off. Time will continue to be counted as long as the ignition is on, even if another display is being shown on the DIC. The timer will record up to 99 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds (99:59:59) after which the display will return to zero. To stop the timer, press SET/CLR briefly while Timer is displayed. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold SET/CLR.

**Blank Display**: Displays no information.

**Vehicle Information Menu (VEHICLE) Items**

Press MENU on the turn signal lever until the VEHICLE menu is displayed. Use △ ▽ to scroll through the menu items. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of all possible menu items:

**Remaining Oil Life**: Displays an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains. When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil 242. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule in this manual. See Maintenance Schedule 326.

**Oil Pressure**: Oil pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

**Tire Pressure**: Displays a vehicle with the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). See Tire Pressure Monitor System 282 and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 283.

**Battery Voltage**: Displays the current battery voltage, if equipped. Battery voltage changes are normal while driving. See Charging System Light 120. If there is a problem with the battery charging system, the DIC will display a message.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, see Engine Oil Life System 244.
Engine Hours: Shows the total number of hours the engine has run.

Transmission Fluid Temperature: Shows the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Trailer Brake (If Equipped): TRAILER GAIN shows the trailer gain setting. This setting can be adjusted from 0.0 to 10.0 with either a trailer connected or disconnected. OUTPUT shows the power output to the trailer anytime a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output is displayed as a bar graph. Dashes may appear in the OUTPUT display if a trailer is not connected.

Units: Move ▲▼ to change between Metric or US when the Unit display is active. Press SET/CLR to confirm the setting. This will change the displays on the DIC to the type of measurements you select.

ECO Drive Assist Menu (ECO) Items
This menu is only available on some vehicles. Press MENU on the turn signal lever until the ECO menu is displayed. Use ▲▼ to scroll through the menu items. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of all possible menu items:

Best Average Fuel Economy: The bottom displays the best average fuel economy (AFE) that is achieved for a selected distance. The top displays a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected distance. The center bar graph displays the instantaneous fuel economy. Quickly press the SET/CLR button to change the settings for the distance options.

When viewing best AFE, a several second press and hold of SET/CLR will reset the best value. The best value will show “- - -” until the selected distance has been traveled.

The display provides feedback on how current driving behavior in the bar graph affects the running average in the top display and how well recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved.

Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel)
The DIC displays are shown in the center of the instrument cluster in the Info app. See Instrument Cluster (Base Level) 112 or Instrument Cluster (Uplevel) 114. The displays show the status of many vehicle systems. The controls for the DIC are on the right steering wheel control.
132 Instruments and Controls

DIC Info Page Options
The info pages on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Options menu.
1. Press © or © to scroll to the Options application.
2. Scroll to Info Page Options and press ✓.
3. Press △ or ▽ to move through the list of possible information displays.
4. Press ✓ while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item. When an item is selected, a checkmark will appear next to it.

DIC Info Pages
The following is the list of all possible DIC info page displays. Some may not be available for your particular vehicle. Some items may not be turned on by default but can be turned on through the Settings app. See “DIC Info Page Options” earlier in this section.

Speed: Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). If equipped, press ✓ to open the menu and select to display speed limit signs. The sign will show “− −” when there is no detected speed limit or the system is unavailable.

Trip A or Trip B: Shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. This also shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change.

△ or ▽: Press to move up or down in a list.
© or ©: Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster.
✓: Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement for additional DIC pages.
Press and hold ✓ while this display is active to reset the trip odometer and the average fuel economy. Trip A and Trip B can also be reset by pressing ✓ and choosing reset.

**Fuel Range** : Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle’s fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

**Oil Life** : Shows an estimate of the oil’s remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See **Engine Oil** page 242.

In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See **Maintenance Schedule** page 326.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not to reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press and hold ✓ for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active. See **Engine Oil Life System** page 244.

**Tire Pressure** : Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See **Tire Pressure Monitor System** page 282 and **Tire Pressure Monitor Operation** page 283.

**Instantaneous Fuel Economy** : Displays the current fuel economy in liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy that the vehicle has right now and changes frequently as driving conditions change. This display cannot be reset.

**Average Vehicle Speed** : Displays the average vehicle speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset. Reset the average speed by pressing ✓ when it is displayed.

**Fuel Economy** : The center displays the approximate instantaneous fuel economy as a number and bar graph. Displayed above the bar graph is a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected distance. Displayed below the bar graph is the best average fuel economy that has been achieved for the selected distance. The selected distance is displayed at the top of the page as “last xxx mi/km.”
134 Instruments and Controls

Press ✓ to select the distance or reset best value. Use △ and ▽ to choose the distance and press ✓. Press △ and ▽ to select “Reset Best Score.” Press ✓ to reset the best average fuel economy. After reset, the best value displays “-,-” until the selected distance has been traveled.

The display provides information on how current driving behavior affects the running average and how well recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved for the selected distance.

**Timer**: This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press ✓ while this display is active. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset. To stop the timer, press ✓ briefly while this display is active and the timer is running. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold ✓ while this display is active.

**Speed Limit**: Shows sign information, which comes from a roadway database in the onboard navigation, if equipped.

**Battery Voltage**: Displays the current battery voltage, if equipped. Battery voltage changes are normal while driving. See Charging System Light 120. If there is a problem with the battery charging system, the DIC will display a message.

**Oil Pressure**: Oil pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

**Engine Hours**: Shows the total number of hours the engine has run.

**Transmission Fluid Temperature**: Shows the temperature of the automatic transmission fluid in either degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

**Trailer Brake (If Equipped)**: TRAILER GAIN shows the trailer gain setting. This setting can be adjusted from 0.0 to 10.0 with either a trailer connected or disconnected. OUTPUT shows the power output to the trailer anytime a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output is displayed as a bar graph. Dashes may appear in the OUTPUT display if a trailer is not connected.

**Blank Page**: Shows no information.
Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing √. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security
- Brakes
- Steering
- Ride Control Systems
- Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Engine and Transmission
- Tire Pressure
- Battery

Engine Power Messages

ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. A reduction in propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, or displays repeatedly, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

Vehicle Speed Messages

SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, suspension, Teen Driver if equipped, or tires.

If equipped with a diesel engine, see the Duramax Diesel supplement.
Vehicle Personalization

The following are all possible vehicle personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

For System, Apps, and Personal features and functions, see “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

To access the vehicle personalization menu:

1. Touch the SETTINGS icon on the Home Page of the infotainment display.
2. Touch Vehicle to display a list of available options.
3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
4. Touch or to turn a feature off or on.
5. Touch to go to the top level of the Settings menu.

The menu may contain the following:

**Rear Seat Reminder**
This allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

**Climate and Air Quality**
Touch and the following may display:
- Auto Fan Speed
- Auto Defog
- Auto Rear Defog

**Auto Fan Speed**
This setting specifies the amount of airflow when the climate control fan setting is Auto Fan.

**Auto Defog**
This setting automatically turns the front defogger on when the engine is started.

**Auto Rear Defog**
This setting automatically turns the rear defogger on when the engine is started.

**Collision/Detection Systems**
Touch and the following may display:
- Park Assist
- Rear Camera Park Assist Symbols

**Park Assist**
This allows the feature to be turned on or off. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 206.

**Rear Camera Park Assist Symbols**
This setting enables the Rear Camera Park Assist Symbols. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 206.
### Comfort and Convenience

Touch and the following may display:
- **Chime Volume**

**Chime Volume**
This determines the chime volume level.

Touch the controls on the infotainment display to adjust the volume.

### Lighting

Touch and the following may display:
- **Vehicle Locator Lights**
- **Exit Lighting**

**Vehicle Locator Lights**
This setting flashes the vehicle’s headlamps when a button is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

Touch Off or On.

### Exit Lighting

This setting specifies how long the headlamps stay on after the vehicle is turned off and exited.

Touch Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

### Power Door Locks

Touch and the following may display:
- **Open Door Anti-Lockout**
- **Auto Door Unlock**
- **Delayed Door Lock**

**Open Door Anti Lock Out**
This setting prevents the driver door from locking when the door is open.
If this setting is on, the Delayed Door Lock menu will not be available.

Touch Off or On.

**Auto Door Unlock**
This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).
Touch Off, All Doors, or Driver Door.

### Delayed Door Lock

When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the door.

Touch Off or On.

### Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

Touch and the following may display:
- **Remote Unlock Light Feedback**
- **Remote Lock Feedback**
- **Remote Door Unlock**
- **Remote Start Auto Cool Seats**
- **Remote Start Auto Heat Seats**

**Remote Unlock Light Feedback**
When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Touch Off or Flash Lights.

**Remote Lock Feedback**
This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.
138 Instruments and Controls

Touch Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

Remote Door Unlock
This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing K on the RKE transmitter.
Touch All Doors or Driver Door.

Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn the ventilated seats on when using remote start on warm days. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 48.
Touch Off or On.

Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn on the heated seats when using remote start on cold days. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats 48 and Remote Vehicle Start 30.
Touch Off or On.

Teen Driver
See “Teen Driver” under “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

Valet Mode
This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.
To enable valet mode:
1. Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.
2. Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
3. Re-enter the four-digit code.

Touch Lock or Unlock to lock or unlock the system. Touch Back to go back to the previous menu.
Lighting

Exterior Lighting
Exterior Lamp Controls ........ 139
Exterior Lamps Off
  Reminder ......................... 140
Headlamp High/Low-Beam
  Changer .......................... 140
Flash-to-Pass ..................... 140
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) ........ 141
Automatic Headlamp System .................. 141
Hazard Warning Flashers ........ 142
Turn and Lane-Change Signals ........ 142
Fog Lamps ......................... 143
Exterior Cargo Lamps ............ 143

Interior Lighting
Instrument Panel Illumination
  Control .......................... 144
Dome Lamps ....................... 144
Reading Lamps .................... 145

Lighting Features
Entry Lighting .................... 145
Exit Lighting ...................... 145
Battery Load Management .... 145
Battery Power Protection ...... 146
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver .............................. 146

Exterior Lamp Controls

The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

Off : Turns off the automatic headlamps and Daytime Running Lamps (DRL). Turn the headlamp control to Off again to turn the automatic headlamps or DRL back on.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, off will only work when the vehicle is in P (Park).
140 Lighting

AUTO: Automatically turns on the headlamps at normal brightness, together with the following:
- Parking Lamps
- Instrument Panel Lights
- Taillamps
- License Plate Lamps
- Front/Rear Sidemarker Lamps

When the vehicle is turned off and the headlamps are in AUTO, the headlamps turn off. When the key is removed, they automatically turn on for a set time. The time of the delay can be changed using the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) 131.

:\: : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.
:: : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

When the headlamps are turned on while the vehicle is on, the headlamps turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off. When the headlamps are turned on while the vehicle is off, the headlamps will stay on for 10 minutes before turning off to prevent the battery from being drained. Turn the headlamp control off and then back to the headlamp on position to make the headlamps stay on for an additional 10 minutes. To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

:\#: If equipped, this turns on the fog lamps. See Fog Lamps 143.

Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

Push the turn signal lever toward the instrument panel to change the headlamps from low to high beam.

Pull the turn signal lever toward you and release it to return to low-beam headlamps.

When the high-beam headlamps are on, this indicator light on the instrument cluster will also be on.

Flash-to-Pass

This feature lets you use the high-beam headlamps to signal a driver in front of you that you want to pass. It works even if the headlamps are in the automatic position.
To use it, pull the turn signal lever toward you, then release it.

If the headlamps are in the automatic position or on low beam, the high-beam headlamps will turn on. They will stay on as long as you hold the lever toward you. The high-beam indicator on the instrument cluster will come on. Release the lever to return to normal operation.

**Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)**

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of the vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system comes on when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in AUTO.
- The parking brake is released or the vehicle is not in P (Park).

- The light sensor determines it is daytime.

When the DRL system is on, only the DRL are on. The taillamps, sidemarker lamps, instrument panel lights, and other lamps will not be on.

When it begins to get dark, the automatic headlamp system switches from DRL to the headlamps.

To turn off the DRL, turn the exterior lamp control to O and then release. For vehicles first sold in Canada, off will only work when the vehicle is parked.

**Automatic Headlamp System**

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.

There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor, otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlamp system changes to the DRL. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control...
142 Lighting

is in the full bright position. See Instrument Panel Illumination Control ♦ 144.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to O or the ignition is off.

Lights On with Wipers

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to O or ☆ to disable this feature.

Hazard Warning Flashers

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Move the turn signal lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

Raise or lower the lever for less than one second until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. This causes the turn signals to automatically flash three times. Holding the turn signal lever for more than one second will cause the turn signals to flash until the lever is released.

The lever returns to its starting position whenever it is released.
If after signaling a turn or a lane change the arrows flash rapidly or do not come on, a signal bulb could be burned out.

Replace any burned out bulbs. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See Fuses and Circuit Breakers 266.

**Turn Signal On Chime**

If the turn signal is left on for more than 1.2 km (0.75 mi), a chime sounds at each flash of the turn signal. The message TURN SIGNAL ON will also appear in the Driver Information Center (DIC). To turn the chime and message off, move the turn signal lever to the off position.

---

**Fog Lamps**

If equipped, the control is on the center of the exterior lamp control, to the left of the steering column. The ignition must be on for the fog lamps to come on.

Press to turn the fog lamps on or off. A light will come on in the instrument cluster.

When the fog lamps are turned on, the parking lamps automatically turn on.

When the headlamps are changed to high beam, the fog lamps go off. When the high-beam headlamps are turned off, the fog lamps will come on again.

---

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on with the fog lamps.

**Exterior Cargo Lamps**

The cargo lamp provides more light in the cargo area of the vehicle, if needed. The lamps inside the pickup box also turn on, if equipped.
144 Lighting

Press the switch down to turn the cargo lamp on or off. For automatic transmission vehicles, the shift lever must be in P (Park), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral) to operate the cargo lamp. For manual transmission vehicles, a speed of less than 3 km/h (2 mph) is required to operate the cargo lamp.

Become familiar with and follow all state and local laws that apply to cargo lamp operation.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control

This feature controls the brightness of the steering wheel and instrument panel lights. The instrument panel illumination control is next to the exterior lamp control.

Dome Lamps

The interior lamps control in the overhead console controls both the front and rear interior lamps.

To operate:

☀️: Turns the lamps off.

칠판: Turns the lamps on when any door is opened.

☀️: Keeps the lamps on all the time.

The interior lamps turn on automatically if the airbags are deployed.
Reading Lamps

The front reading lamps, if equipped, are in the overhead console.

The rear reading lamps, if equipped, are in the headliner.

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting

Some exterior lamps and the interior lamps turn on briefly at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. When the key is removed from the ignition, the exterior and interior lamps remain on for a set amount of time and then automatically turn off. The interior lamps do not come on if the dome lamp control is in the Off position.

Exit Lighting

Some exterior lamps and the interior lamps come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting when the key is removed from the ignition. The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamps control off.

This feature can be changed. See "Vehicle Locator Lights" under Vehicle Personalization. See "Vehicle Personalization" 136.

Battery Load Management

The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM), which estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. The volt meter gauge or the voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), if equipped, may show the voltage
146 Lighting

Moving up or down. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all the power that is needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, fog lamps, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power, whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so, a DIC message might be displayed and it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible.

Battery Power Protection

This feature shuts off the dome and reading lamps, if they are left on for more than 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off. The cargo lamp shuts off after 20 minutes. This prevents the battery from running down.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the ignition is turned off. To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.
## Infotainment System

### Introduction

**Infotainment**

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

**Active Noise Cancellation (ANC)**

If equipped, ANC reduces engine noise in the vehicle's interior. ANC requires the factory-installed audio system, radio, speakers, amplifier (if equipped), induction system, and exhaust system to work properly. Deactivation is required by your dealer if related aftermarket equipment is installed.
# Climate Controls

Climate Control Systems

With this system the heating, cooling, and ventilation can be controlled.

1. Fan Control
2. A/C (Air Conditioning)
3. Air Delivery Mode Controls
4. Defrost
5. TEMP (Temperature Control)
6. Rear Window Defogger (If Equipped)
7. Air Recirculation

**TEMP**: Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the temperature inside the vehicle.

**;!**: Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. There is about a five second delay when the fan is turned on. Turn the knob all the way counterclockwise to turn the fan off.
Air Delivery Mode Control:

Press \( Y \), \( \\), \( \\), or \( - \) to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

\( Y \) : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

\( \\) : Air is divided between the instrument panel and floor outlets.

\( \\) : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some air directed to the windshield, outboard instrument panel, and side window outlets.

\( - \) : This mode clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield, with some air directed to the floor, outboard instrument panel outlets, and side window outlets.

\( - \) : Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and side window vents, with some air directed to the outboard instrument panel. The system automatically forces outside air into the vehicle and the air conditioning compressor will run, unless the outside temperature is close to freezing.

Do not drive the vehicle until all the windows are clear.

See Air Vents \( \odot \) 153.

\( @ \) : Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odors that enter the vehicle.

\( 8 \) : If equipped, press to turn on outside air. An indicator light comes on. Outside air is circulated throughout the vehicle.

\( A/C \) : Press to turn the air conditioning system on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing.

Rear Window Defogger

\( \rightarrow \) : If equipped, press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The rear window defogger only works when the ignition is on. The defogger also turns off if the ignition is turned to off or ACC/ACCESSORY.

Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

Heated Mirrors: If equipped with heated outside mirrors, the mirrors heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror when the rear window defog button is pressed. See Heated Mirrors \( \odot \) 37.
150 Climate Controls

Automatic Climate Control System

With this system the heating, cooling, and ventilation in the vehicle can be controlled.

1. Fan Control
2. A/C (Air Conditioning)
3. Air Delivery Mode Controls
4. Defrost
5. Temperature Control
6. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
7. Rear Window Defogger
8. Air Recirculation
9. Power Button

Climate Control Display

1. Temperature Setting
2. Fan Control
3. Air Delivery Mode Control
4. Air Recirculation
5. AUTO (Automatic Operation)
6. A/C (Air Conditioning)
7. On/Off (Power)
8. Driver Temperature Controls
Climate Controls

Climate Control Status Display

The climate control status display appears briefly when the climate controls on the center stack are adjusted.

Automatic Operation

The system automatically heats or cools the vehicle to the desired temperature:
- Fan Speed
- Air Delivery Mode
- Air Conditioning
- Recirculation

When AUTO is lit, all functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled.

To place the system in full automatic operation:
1. Press AUTO.
2. Set the temperature.

To find your comfort setting, start with 22 °C (72 °F) and allow the system time to stabilize. Then adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather.

The recirculation light will not come on when automatically controlled.

Press @ to manually select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

Do not cover the solar sensor on the top of the instrument panel near the windshield. This sensor regulates air temperature based on sun load. See “Sensors” later in this section.

Manual Operation

☐: Press to turn the climate control system on or off. When the system is turned off, air will stop flowing into the cabin. Press ☐ again or adjust any of the climate controls to turn the system back on and the airflow will continue based on the selected climate control settings.

ลม: Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. There is about a five second delay when the fan is turned on. Press the knob to turn the fan off. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Temperature Control: Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease temperature setting.
152 Climate Controls

Air Delivery Mode Controls:
Press Y, \, [ or ] to change the direction of the airflow. An indicator light comes on in the selected mode button.

Changing the mode cancels the automatic operation and the system goes into manual mode.

Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Y: Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.
\: Air is divided between the instrument panel and floor outlets.
[ : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some to the windshield, outboard instrument panel outlets, side window outlets, and second row floor outlets.
]: This mode clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield, floor outlets, outboard instrument panel outlets, and side window outlets. The system automatically forces outside air into the vehicle and the air conditioning compressor will run, unless the outside temperature is close to or below freezing.

\: Press to clear the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and the side window vents, with some air directed to the outboard instrument panel outlets. The system automatically forces outside air into the vehicle and the air conditioning compressor will run, unless the outside temperature is close to or below freezing.

Do not drive the vehicle until all windows are clear.

See Air Vents 153.

A/C: Press to turn the air conditioning system on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is enabled. The A/C light will stay on even if the outside temperatures are below freezing. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

\: Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle. It can also be used to help reduce outside air and odors that enter the vehicle. The air conditioning compressor also comes on when this mode is activated. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Auto Defog: The climate control system may have a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust air delivery modes, outside air supply, and turn on the air conditioner. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation. To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization 136.

Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.
K: Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The rear window defogger only works when the ignition is on. The defogger also turns off if the ignition is turned to off or ACC/ACCESSORY.

Caution
Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

Heated Mirrors: If equipped with heated outside mirrors, the mirrors heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror when the rear window defog button is pressed. See Heated Mirrors 37.

Air Vents
Adjustable air vents are in the center and on the side of the instrument panel. Use the sliding knobs on the air vents to change the direction of the airflow. Slide the knob up or down to open or close off the airflow.

Air vents blow warm air on the side windows in cold weather. If Floor, Defog, or Defrost modes are selected, a small amount of air will come from the vents close to the window. If the airflow is shut off using the sliding knobs, warm air will be directed to the other instrument panel vents. This is normal operation.

Use the sliding knobs to turn vent airflow on or off based on the mode selected.

Operation Tips
- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.
154 Climate Controls

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter will need to be replaced periodically. See Maintenance Schedule 326.

Using the climate control system without an air filter installed is not recommended. Water or other debris could enter the system and result in leaks or noises. Always install a new filter when removing the old filter.

For more information on filter replacement, see your dealer.

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.

The air conditioning system requires periodic maintenance. See Maintenance Schedule 326.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Driving and Operating</th>
<th>Driving Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shifting Into Park</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting out of Park</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking (Manual</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking over Things</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That Burn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Engine Exhaust        | 182                 |
| Engine Exhaust        |                     |
| Running the Vehicle   | 182                 |
| While Parked          |                     |

| Automatic Transmission| 183                 |
| Automatic Transmission|                     |
| Manual Mode           | 185                 |
| Tow/Haul Mode         | 187                 |

| Manual Transmission   | 188                 |
| Manual Transmission   |                     |

| Drive Systems         | 190                 |
| Four-Wheel Drive      |                     |

| Brakes                | 196                 |
| Antilock Brake        |                     |
| System (ABS)          |                     |
| Parking Brake         | 197                 |
| Brake Assist          | 198                 |
| Hill Start Assist (HSA)| 198               |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Driving and Operating</th>
<th>Starting and Operating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ignition Positions</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the Engine</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Heater</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained Accessory</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power (RAP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Starting and Operating</th>
<th>174</th>
<th>176</th>
<th>176</th>
<th>177</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Vehicle Break-In</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition Positions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the Engine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Heater</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained Accessory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power (RAP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ride Control Systems</th>
<th>199</th>
<th>200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traction Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Stability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>199</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cruise Control</th>
<th>202</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Driver Assistance Systems</th>
<th>204</th>
<th>206</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driver Assistance Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking or Backing</td>
<td>206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Collision Alert</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(FCA) System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Departure Warning</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(LDW)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuel</th>
<th>211</th>
<th>212</th>
<th>212</th>
<th>212</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top Tier Fuel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Fuel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited Fuels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuels in Foreign</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Additives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling the Tank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling a Portable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Container</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cruise Control</th>
<th>202</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Driver Assistance Systems</th>
<th>204</th>
<th>206</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driver Assistance Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking or Backing</td>
<td>206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Collision Alert</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(FCA) System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Departure Warning</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(LDW)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuel</th>
<th>211</th>
<th>212</th>
<th>212</th>
<th>212</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top Tier Fuel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Fuel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited Fuels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuels in Foreign</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Additives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling the Tank</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling a Portable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Container</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Driving Information

Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.

- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.
Warning

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment manual for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the seat belt. See Seat Belts 51.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.

- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.

- Focus on the task of driving.

Drunk Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.

Warning

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.

- Avoid needless heavy braking.

- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied.

Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.
Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

**Steering**

**Electric Power Steering**

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time while the vehicle is not moving, power assist may be reduced.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

**Curve Tips**

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

**Steering in Emergencies**

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.
- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Off-Road Driving

Four-wheel-drive vehicles can be used for off-road driving. Vehicles without four-wheel drive and vehicles not equipped with All Terrain (AT) or On-Off Road (OOR) tires must not be driven off-road except on a level, solid surface. For contact information about the original equipment tires, see the warranty manual.

One of the best ways for successful off-road driving is to control the speed.

⚠️ Warning

When driving off-road, bouncing and quick changes in direction can easily throw you out of position. This could cause you to lose control and crash. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.
Before Driving Off-Road

- Have all necessary maintenance and service work completed.
- Fuel the vehicle, fill fluid levels, and check inflation pressure in all tires, including the spare, if equipped.
- Read all the information about four-wheel-drive vehicles in this manual.
- Remove any underbody air deflector, if equipped. Re-attach the air deflector after off-road driving.
- Know the local laws that apply to off-road driving.

To gain more ground clearance if needed, it may be necessary to remove the front fascia lower air dam, if equipped. However, driving without the air dam reduces fuel economy.

Caution

Operating the vehicle for extended periods without the front fascia lower air dam installed can cause improper airflow to the engine. Reattach the front fascia air dam after off-road driving.

Loading the Vehicle for Off-Road Driving

⚠️ Warning

- Unsecured cargo on the load floor can be tossed about when driving over rough terrain. You or your passengers can be struck by flying objects. Secure the cargo properly.
- Keep cargo in the cargo area as far forward and as low as possible. The (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

heaviest things should be on the floor, forward of the rear axle.

- Heavy loads on the roof raise the vehicle’s center of gravity, making it more likely to roll over. You can be seriously or fatally injured if the vehicle rolls over. Put heavy loads inside the cargo area, not on the roof.

For more information about loading the vehicle, see Vehicle Load Limits 🔄 168 and Tires 🔄 274.

Environmental Concerns

- Always use established trails, roads, and areas that have been set aside for public off-road recreational driving and obey all posted regulations.
- Do not damage shrubs, flowers, trees, or grasses or disturb wildlife.
• Do not park over things that burn. See Parking over Things That Burn \(\Rightarrow 181\).

Driving on Hills

Driving safely on hills requires good judgment and an understanding of what the vehicle can and cannot do.

⚠️ Warning

Many hills are simply too steep for any vehicle. Driving up hills can cause the vehicle to stall. Driving down hills can cause loss of control. Driving across hills can cause a rollover. You could be injured or killed. Do not drive on steep hills.

Before driving on a hill, assess the steepness, traction, and obstructions. If the terrain ahead cannot be seen, get out of the vehicle and walk the hill before driving further.

When driving on hills:
• Use a low gear and keep a firm grip on the steering wheel.
• Maintain a slow speed.
• When possible, drive straight up or down the hill.
• Slow down when approaching the top of the hill.
• Use headlamps even during the day to make the vehicle more visible.

⚠️ Warning

Driving to the top of a hill at high speed can cause a crash. There could be a drop-off, embankment, cliff, or even another vehicle. You could be seriously injured or killed. As you near the top of a hill, slow down and stay alert.

⚠️ Warning

If the vehicle has the two-speed automatic or electronic transfer case, shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral) can cause your vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). This is because the N (Neutral) position on the transfer case overrides the transmission. You or someone else could be injured. If leaving the vehicle, set the parking brake and shift the transmission to P (Park). Shift the transfer case to any position but N (Neutral).

• Never go downhill forward or backward with either the transmission or transfer case in N (Neutral). The brakes could overheat and you could lose control.

• When driving down a hill, keep the vehicle headed straight down. Use a low gear because the engine will work with the brakes to slow the vehicle and help keep the vehicle under control.
162 Driving and Operating

**Warning**

Heavy braking when going down a hill can cause your brakes to overheat and fade. This could cause loss of control and you or others could be injured or killed. Apply the brakes lightly when descending a hill and use a low gear to keep vehicle speed under control.

If the vehicle stalls on a hill:

1. Apply the brakes to stop the vehicle, and then apply the parking brake.
2. Shift into P (Park) and then restart the engine.
   - If driving uphill when the vehicle stalls, shift to R (Reverse), release the parking brake, and back straight down.
3. If the vehicle cannot be restarted after stalling, set the parking brake, shift into P (Park), and turn the vehicle off.
   3.1. Leave the vehicle and seek help.
   3.2. Stay clear of the path the vehicle would take if it rolled downhill.

- Never try to turn the vehicle around. If the hill is steep enough to stall the vehicle, it is steep enough to cause it to roll over.
- If you cannot make it up the hill, back straight down the hill.
- Never back down a hill in N (Neutral) using only the brake. The vehicle can roll backward quickly and you could lose control.
- If driving downhill when the vehicle stalls, shift to a lower gear, release the parking brake, and drive straight down the hill.
- Avoid turns that take the vehicle across the incline of the hill. A hill that can be driven straight up or down might be too steep to drive across. Driving across an incline puts more weight on the downhill wheels, which could cause a downhill slide or a rollover.
- Surface conditions can be a problem. Loose gravel, muddy spots, or even wet grass can cause the tires to slip sideways, downhill. If the vehicle slips sideways, it can hit something that will trip it — a rock, a rut, etc. — and roll over.
- Hidden obstacles can make the steepness of the incline more severe. If a rock is driven across with the uphill wheels, or if the downhill wheels drop into a rut or depression, the vehicle can tilt even more.

- Surface conditions can be a problem. Loose gravel, muddy spots, or even wet grass can cause the tires to slip sideways, downhill. If the vehicle slips sideways, it can hit something that will trip it — a rock, a rut, etc. — and roll over.
- Hidden obstacles can make the steepness of the incline more severe. If a rock is driven across with the uphill wheels, or if the downhill wheels drop into a rut or depression, the vehicle can tilt even more.
Driving and Operating

If an incline must be driven across, and the vehicle starts to slide, turn downhill. This should help straighten out the vehicle and prevent the side slipping.

---

### Warning

Getting out of the vehicle on the downhill side when stopped across an incline is dangerous. If the vehicle rolls over, you could be crushed or killed. Always get out on the uphill side of the vehicle and stay well clear of the rollover path.

### Driving in Mud, Sand, Snow, or Ice

Use a low gear when driving in mud — the deeper the mud, the lower the gear. Keep the vehicle moving to avoid getting stuck. Traction changes when driving on sand. On loose sand, such as on beaches or sand dunes, the tires tend to sink into the sand. This affects steering, accelerating, and braking. Drive at a reduced speed and avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Traction is reduced on hard packed snow and ice and it is easy to lose control. Reduce vehicle speed when driving on hard packed snow and ice.

---

### Warning

Driving on frozen lakes, ponds, or rivers can be dangerous. Ice conditions vary greatly and the vehicle could fall through the ice; you and your passengers could drown. Drive your vehicle on safe surfaces only.

### Caution

Do not drive through standing water if it is deep enough to cover the wheel hubs, axles, or exhaust pipe. Deep water can damage the axle and other vehicle parts.

---

### Driving in Water

- **Warning**
  
  Driving through rushing water can be dangerous. Deep water can sweep your vehicle downstream and you and your passengers could drown. If it is only shallow water, it can still wash away the ground from under your tires. Traction could be lost, and the vehicle could roll over. Do not drive through rushing water.

- **Caution**
  
  Do not drive through standing water if it is deep enough to cover the wheel hubs, axles, or exhaust pipe. Deep water can damage the axle and other vehicle parts.

---

If the standing water is not too deep, drive through it slowly. At faster speeds, water can get into the engine and cause it to stall. Stalling can occur if the exhaust pipe is under water. Do not turn off the ignition when driving through water. If the exhaust pipe is under water, the engine will not start. When going through water, the brakes get wet.
and it may take longer to stop. See “Driving on Wet Roads” later in this section.

After Off-Road Driving

Remove any brush or debris that has collected on the underbody or chassis, or under the hood. These accumulations can be a fire hazard.

After operation in mud or sand, have the brake linings cleaned and checked. These substances can cause glazing and uneven braking. Check the body structure, driveline, steering, suspension, wheels, tires, and exhaust system for damage and check the fuel lines and cooling system for any leakage.

More frequent maintenance service is required. See the Maintenance Schedule 326.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

⚠️ Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See Tires 274.
- Turn off cruise control.
Hill and Mountain Roads
Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

**Warning**
Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering assist. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, crash).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice
Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 199.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) 196.
Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.

- Turn off cruise control.

**Blizzard Conditions**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See *Roadside Assistance Program* 348. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

**Warning**

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems."

For more information about CO, see *Engine Exhaust* 182.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.
If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See “Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out” later in this section.

The Traction Control System (TCS) can often help to free a stuck vehicle. See Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control \(\Rightarrow\) 199. If TCS cannot free the vehicle, see “Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out” following.

**Warning**

If the vehicle’s tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

For information about using tire chains on the vehicle, see Tire Chains \(\Rightarrow\) 293.

Rocking the Vehicle to Get It Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. For four-wheel-drive vehicles, shift into Four-Wheel Drive High. Turn the TCS off. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. See Towing the Vehicle \(\Rightarrow\) 309. Recovery hooks can be used, if the vehicle has them.

Recovery Hooks

**Warning**

Never pull on recovery hooks from the side. The hooks could break and you and others could be injured. When using recovery hooks, always pull the vehicle from the front.
168 Driving and Operating

Caution

Never use recovery hooks to tow the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

There are recovery hooks at the front of the vehicle. Use them if the vehicle is stuck off-road and needs to be pulled some place to continue driving.

Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tire label.

⚠️ Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label

Label Example

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the B-pillar or on the forward edge of the rear door. The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.
The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see Tires 274 and Tire Pressure 281.

There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/Tire label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. See “Certification/Tire Label” later in this section.

“Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit”

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle’s placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.”

See Trailer Towing 220 for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.
170 Driving and Operating

**Example 1**
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = (453 kg) (1,000 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lb) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lb)
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lb)

**Example 2**
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lb) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lb)
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lb)

**Example 3**
1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lb) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lb)
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lb)

Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle’s capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight
of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification/Tire Label

The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

The Certification/Tire label may also show the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on the front and rear axles, weigh the vehicle at a weigh station. Your dealer can help with this. Be sure to spread the load equally on both sides of the centerline.

Label Example

A vehicle-specific Certification/Tire label is attached to the B-pillar or on the forward edge of the rear door. The label may show the size of the vehicle's original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of the vehicle. This is called Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR).

Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.
Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change the weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help load the vehicle the right way.

**Warning**

Things you put inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.

There is also important loading information for off-road driving in this manual. See “Loading the Vehicle for Off-Road Driving” under Off-Road Driving \( \Rightarrow 159 \).

**Two-Tiered Loading**

Depending on the model of the pickup, an upper load platform can be created by positioning three or four 5 cm (2 in) by 15 cm (6 in) wooden planks across the width of the pickup box. The planks must be inserted in the pickup box depressions.

When using this upper load platform, be sure the load is securely tied down to prevent it from shifting. The load's center of gravity should be positioned in a zone over the rear axle. The zone is located in the area between the front of each wheel well and the rear of each wheel well. The center of gravity height must not extend above the top of the pickup box flareboard.

Any load that extends beyond the vehicle's taillamp area must be properly marked according to local laws and regulations.

Remember not to exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of the front or rear axle.

**Add-On Equipment**

When carrying removable items, a limit on how many people carried inside the vehicle may
be necessary. Be sure to weigh the vehicle before buying and installing the new equipment.

### Caution

Overloading the vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not overload the vehicle.

Remember not to exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of the front or rear axle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>* Equipment</th>
<th>Maximum Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ladder Rack and Cargo</td>
<td>340 kg (750 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Toolbox and Cargo</td>
<td>181 kg (400 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side Boxes and Cargo</td>
<td>113 kg per side (250 lb per side)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The combined weight for all rail-mounted equipment should not exceed 454 kg (1,000 lb).

### Loading Points

![Loading Points diagram]

1. Primary Load Points
2. Secondary Load Areas
3. GM Approved Accessory Mounting Points

Structural members (1) and (2) are included in the pickup box design. Additional accessories should use these load points. Depending on the accessory design, use a spacer under the accessory at the load points to remove gap. The holes for GM approved accessories (3) are not intended for aftermarket equipment. See www.gmupfitter.com for additional pickup box load bearing structural information.

### Truck-Camper Loading Information

The vehicle was neither designed nor intended to carry a slide-in camper.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adding a slide-in camper or similar equipment to the vehicle can damage it, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not install a slide-in camper or similar equipment on the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Keep the vehicle speed at 88 km/h (55 mph) or less for the first 805 km (500 mi).
- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 805 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

Caution (Continued)

- Do not tow a trailer during break-in. See Trailer Towing for the trailer towing capabilities of the vehicle and more information.

(Continued)

Ignition Positions

0. Stopping the Engine/LOCK/OFF
1. ACC/ACCESSORY
2. ON/RUN
3. START

The ignition switch has four positions.

To shift out of P (Park) with an automatic transmission, the ignition must be in ON/RUN and the brake pedal must be applied.
0 (Stopping the Engine/LOCK/OFF): This position turns off the vehicle. It also locks the ignition, the transmission on an automatic transmission vehicle, and the steering column, if equipped with a locking steering column.

To turn off the vehicle:
1. Make sure that the vehicle is stopped.
2. Shift to P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or Neutral with a manual transmission.
3. Continue to hold the brake pedal, then set the parking brake. See Parking Brake \( \diamond \) 197.
4. Push the key all the way in toward the steering column (1), then turn the key to LOCK/OFF (2).
5. Remove the key.
6. Release the brake pedal.

A warning chime will sound when the driver door is opened and the key is in the ignition.

If equipped with a locking steering column, the steering can bind with the front wheels turned off center, which may prevent key rotation out of LOCK/OFF. If this happens, move the steering wheel from right to left while turning the key to ACC/ACCESSORY. If this does not work, then the vehicle needs service.

### Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, turn off the vehicle only in an emergency.

In an emergency, if the vehicle cannot be pulled over and must be turned off while driving:
1. Push the key all the way in toward the steering column, then turn the key to ACC/ACCESSORY.
2. Brake using firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
3. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. Continue braking and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
4. Come to a complete stop.
Driving and Operating

5. Shift to P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or Neutral with a manual transmission.

6. Continue to hold the brake pedal, then set the parking brake. See Parking Brake \(\Rightarrow 197\).

7. Push the key all the way in toward the steering column, then turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

8. Remove the key.

9. Release the brake pedal.

**Caution**

Use the correct key, make sure it is all the way in — or pushed all the way in toward the steering column when turning off the vehicle — and turn it only with your hand.

1 (ACC/ACCESSORY) : This position allows features such as the infotainment system to operate while the vehicle is off. It also unlocks the steering column, if equipped with a locking steering column. Use this position if the vehicle must be pushed or towed. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \(\Rightarrow 179\).

From ON/RUN, push the key all the way in toward the steering column, then turn the key to ACC/ACCESSORY.

If the key is left in ACC/ACCESSORY with the engine off, the battery could drain and the vehicle may not start.

A warning chime will sound when the driver door is opened and the key is in the ignition.

2 (ON/RUN) : This position can be used to operate the electrical accessories and to display some instrument cluster warning and indicator lights. This position can also be used for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes.

The switch stays in this position when the engine is running. The transmission is also unlocked in this position on automatic transmission vehicles.

If the key is left in ON/RUN with the engine off, the battery could drain and the vehicle may not start.

3 (START) : This is the position that starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition returns to ON/RUN for driving.

Starting the Engine

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.

**Caution**

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \(\Rightarrow 233\).
Place the transmission in the proper gear.

**Automatic Transmission**

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). The engine will not start in any other position. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

**Caution**

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

**Manual Transmission**

The shift lever should be in Neutral and the parking brake engaged. Hold the clutch pedal down to the floor and start the engine. The vehicle will not start if the clutch pedal is not all the way down.

**Starting Procedure**

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently to allow the oil to warm up and lubricate all moving parts.

**Caution**

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there while holding the key in START for up to 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the key and accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

**Engine Heater**

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.
178 Driving and Operating

⚠️ Warning

Do not plug in the engine block heater while the vehicle is parked in a garage or under a carport. Property damage or personal injury may result. Always park the vehicle in a clear open area away from buildings or structures.

If equipped, the engine heater can provide easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up in cold weather conditions at or below −18 °C (0 °F). Vehicles with an engine heater should be plugged in at least four hours before starting. An internal thermostat in the plug-end of the cord may exist, which will prevent engine heater operation at temperatures above −18 °C (0 °F).

Heater Cord Near Engine Air Cleaner, 2.5L L4 Engine Shown, 3.6L V6 Engine Similar

To Use the Engine Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The cord is secured near the coolant surge tank or to the engine air cleaner. Carefully remove the cord.

Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.

3. Plug the cord into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

⚠️ Warning

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.
- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating condition, or using a damaged heater or extension cord, could make (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.
- While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.
- Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you do not, it could be damaged.

The length of time the heater should remain plugged in depends on several factors. Ask a dealer in the area where you will be parking the vehicle for the best advice on this.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

Some vehicle accessories may be used after the ignition is turned off.

The power windows and sunroof, if equipped, will continue to work for up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened.

The infotainment system will continue to work for 10 minutes, until the driver door is opened, or until the ignition is turned on or placed in ACC/ACCESSORY.

Driving and Operating 179

Shifting Into Park

⚠️ Warning

It can be dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow. With four-wheel drive, if the transfer case is in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be free to roll, even if the shift lever is in P (Park). Be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear. If towing a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips ◆ 215.

1. Hold the brake pedal down, then set the parking brake.

See Parking Brake ◆ 197.
2. Hold the button on the shift lever and push the lever toward the front of the vehicle into P (Park).

3. Be sure the transfer case (if equipped) is in a drive gear — not in N (Neutral).

4. Push the ignition key in, towards the steering column and then turn the ignition off.

5. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave the vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, the vehicle is in P (Park).

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

![Warning]

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. The vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

If you have four-wheel drive and the transfer case is in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be free to roll, even if the shift lever is in P (Park). So be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear – not in N (Neutral).

And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running unless you have to.

Torque Lock

If you are parking on a hill and you do not shift the transmission into P (Park) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of P (Park). This is called torque lock. To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park) properly before you leave the driver seat. To find out how, see Shifting Into Park  179.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of P (Park) before you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transmission. You will then be able to pull the shift lever out of P (Park).
**Shifting out of Park**

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic shift lock release system. The shift lock release is designed to:

- Prevent ignition key removal unless the shift lever is in P (Park).
- Prevent movement of the shift lever out of P (Park), unless the ignition is on and the regular brake pedal is applied.

To shift out of P (Park):

1. Apply the brake pedal.
2. Press the button on the shift lever.
3. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you still are unable to shift out of P (Park):

1. Ease the pressure on the shift lever.

2. While holding down the brake pedal and pressing the shift lever button, move the shift lever all the way into P (Park).

3. While holding the shift lever button, move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you are still having a problem shifting, then have the vehicle serviced soon.

**Parking (Manual Transmission)**

### Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

If the vehicle has a manual transmission, never get out of the vehicle without first moving the shift lever into 1st or R (Reverse), setting the parking brake and turning the ignition off. The vehicle can roll, which could cause serious injury or death.
Engine Exhaust

⚠️ Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See Shifting Into Park 179 and Engine Exhaust 182. If the vehicle has a manual transmission, see Parking (Manual Transmission) 181.

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 215.
Automatic Transmission

If equipped, there is an electronic shift lever position indicator within the instrument cluster. This display comes on when the ignition key is in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN.

P : This position locks the drive wheels. Use P (Park) when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily. When parked on a hill, especially when the vehicle has a heavy load, you might notice an increase in the effort to shift out of P (Park). See “Torque Lock” under Shifting Into Park ⇒ 179.

⚠️ Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll. Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park ⇒ 179 and Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips ⇒ 215.

⚠️ Warning

If you have four-wheel drive, the vehicle will be free to roll — even if the shift lever is in P (Park) — if the transfer case is in N (Neutral). So, be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear, Two-Wheel Drive High or Four-Wheel Drive High or Four-Wheel Drive Low — not in N (Neutral). See Shifting Into Park ⇒ 179.

R : Use this gear to back up.

⚠️ Warning

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.
To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see \textit{If the Vehicle Is Stuck} \textsuperscript{\S} 167.

\textbf{N} : In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Caution} \\
\hline
Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Caution} \\
\hline
A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

\textbf{D} : This position is for normal driving. If more power is needed for passing, press the accelerator pedal down.

D (Drive) can be used when towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, driving on steep hills, or driving off-road. Shift the transmission to a lower gear range selection if the transmission shifts too often. See \textit{Manual Mode} \textsuperscript{\S} 185.

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See “Skidding” under \textit{Loss of Control} \textsuperscript{\S} 159.

The vehicle has a shift stabilization feature that adjusts the transmission shifting to the current driving conditions in order to reduce rapid upshifts and downshifts. This shift stabilization feature is designed to determine, before making an upshift, if the engine is able to maintain vehicle speed by analyzing things such as vehicle speed, throttle position, and vehicle load. If the shift stabilization feature determines that a current vehicle speed cannot be maintained, the transmission does not upshift and instead holds the current gear.
In some cases, this could appear to be a delayed shift, however the transmission is operating normally.

The transmission uses adaptive shift controls. The adaptive shift control process continually compares key shift parameters to pre-programmed ideal shifts stored in the transmission’s computer. The transmission constantly makes adjustments to improve vehicle performance according to how the vehicle is being used, such as with a heavy load or when the temperature changes. During this adaptive shift control process, shifting might feel different as the transmission determines the best settings.

When temperatures are very cold, the transmission’s gear shifting could be delayed providing more stable shifts until the engine warms up. Shifts could be more noticeable with a cold transmission. This difference in shifting is normal.

**L** : This position allows selection of a range of gears appropriate for current driving conditions. See Manual Mode 185.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Normal Mode Grade Braking**

Normal Mode Grade Braking is enabled when the vehicle is started, but is not enabled in Range Selection Mode. It assists in maintaining desired vehicle speeds when driving on downhill grades by using the engine and transmission to slow the vehicle.

**Range Selection Mode**

Range Selection Mode helps control the vehicle’s transmission and vehicle speed while driving downhill or towing a trailer by letting you select a desired range of gears.

To use this feature:

1. Move the shift lever to L (Manual Mode).
2. Press the plus/minus button on the shift lever to select the desired range of gears for current driving conditions.
When the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode), a number displays next to the L, indicating the current transmission range. This number is the highest gear that the transmission will command while operating in L (Manual Mode). All gears below that number are available. As driving conditions change, the transmission can automatically shift to lower gears. For example, when L5 is selected, 1 (First) through 5 (Fifth) gears are automatically shifted by the transmission, but 6 (Sixth) cannot be used until the plus/minus button on the shift lever is used to change to the range.

When the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode), a downshift may occur. The gear that the transmission is operating in when the shift lever is moved from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) determines if a downshift occurs. See the following chart.

### 6-Speed Automatic Transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gear before shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode)</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode)</td>
<td>L4</td>
<td>L4</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td>L1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8-Speed Automatic Transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gear before shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode)</th>
<th>8th</th>
<th>7th</th>
<th>6th</th>
<th>5th</th>
<th>4th</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>1st</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) – Tow/Haul not engaged</td>
<td>L6</td>
<td>L6</td>
<td>L5</td>
<td>L4</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td>L1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range after shifting from D (Drive) to L (Manual Mode) – Tow/Haul engaged</td>
<td>L6</td>
<td>L5</td>
<td>L4</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td>L1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Grade Braking is not available when Range Selection Mode is active. See Tow/Haul Mode 187.

While using Range Selection Mode, cruise control and the Tow/Haul Mode can be used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transmission. The repair will not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If the vehicle is stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Low Traction Mode
If equipped, Low Traction Mode assists in vehicle acceleration when road conditions are slippery, such as with ice or snow. While the vehicle is at a stop, select L2 using Range Selection Mode. This will limit torque to the wheels and help to prevent the tires from spinning.

Tow/Haul Mode
If equipped, Tow/Haul Mode adjusts the transmission shift pattern to reduce shift cycling. This provides increased performance, vehicle control, and transmission cooling when driving down steep hills or mountain grades, towing, or hauling heavy loads.

Turn the Tow/Haul Mode on and off by pressing the button on the center stack. When the Tow/Haul Mode is enabled, a light on the instrument cluster will come on.

See Tow/Haul Mode Light 124 and Hill and Mountain Roads 165.

Also see “Tow/Haul Mode” under Towing Equipment 225.

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, the Tow/Haul button activates the exhaust brake system simultaneously. See “Exhaust Brake” in the Duramax diesel supplement.
188 Driving and Operating

Manual Transmission

If equipped with a manual transmission, this is the shift pattern.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not rest your hand on the shift lever while driving. The pressure could cause premature wear in the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving or while stopped. The pressure can cause premature wear in the clutch. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A transmission hot message may display if the manual transmission fluid is too hot. Driving at high speed under this condition can damage the vehicle. Drive at a slower speed, or stop and idle the engine to cool the manual transmission fluid. The message clears when the vehicle has slowed and the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To operate the manual transmission:

1 (First) : Press the clutch pedal fully to the pedal stop and shift into 1 (First). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you slowly press down on the accelerator pedal.

You can shift into 1 (First) when you are going less than 30 km/h (20 mph). If you have come to a complete stop and it is hard to shift into 1 (First), put the shift lever in Neutral and let up on the clutch. Then press the clutch pedal back down and shift into 1 (First).

2 (Second) : Press the clutch pedal fully to the pedal stop while letting up on the accelerator pedal and shift into 2 (Second). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

3 (Third), 4 (Fourth), 5 (Fifth) and 6 (Sixth) : Shift into 3 (Third), 4 (Fourth), 5 (Fifth) and 6 (Sixth) the same way you do for 2 (Second). Slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.
To stop, let up on the accelerator pedal and press the brake pedal. Just before the vehicle stops, press the clutch pedal and the brake pedal, and shift to Neutral.

**Neutral**: Use this position when you start or idle the engine.

**R (Reverse)**: To back up, with the vehicle at a complete stop, press the clutch pedal. Press down on shift lever in the 3–4 Neutral position, then shift into R (Reverse). If it is hard to shift, let the shift lever return to the 3–4 Neutral position and release the clutch pedal. Then follow the steps again to shift into R (Reverse). Slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

---

**Caution**

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

**Caution (Continued)**

Use R (Reverse), along with the parking brake, for parking the vehicle.

**Shift Speeds**

**Warning**

If you skip a gear when downshifting, you could lose control of the vehicle. You could injure yourself or others. Do not shift down more than one gear at a time when downshifting.

---

**Shift Indicator**

This light comes on when an up-shift is recommended for best fuel economy. The number displayed with the arrow indicates the recommended gear.
190  Driving and Operating

Drive Systems

Four-Wheel Drive

If equipped, four-wheel drive engages the front axle for extra traction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not drive on clean, dry pavement in 4 ↑, or 4 ↓ for an extended period of time. These conditions may cause:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Overheating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Oil leakage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Damage to internal and external components of the front axle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Premature wear on the vehicle’s powertrain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Driving on clean, dry pavement in 4 ↑ or 4 ↓ may:

- Cause tires to wear faster.
- Cause additional driveline noise.

⚠️ Warning

If equipped with four-wheel drive, the vehicle will be free to roll if the transfer case is in N (Neutral), even when the shift lever is in P (Park). You or someone else could be seriously injured. Be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear — 2 ↑, 4 ↑, or 4 ↓ — or set the parking brake before placing the transfer case in N (Neutral). See Shifting Into Park 179.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extended high-speed operation in 4 ↓ may damage or shorten the life of the drivetrain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Engagement noise and bump when shifting between 4 ↓ and 4 ↑ or from N (Neutral), with the engine running, is normal.

Shifting into 4 ↓ will turn Traction Control and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) off. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 199.

Electronic Transfer Case

Use the transfer case knob, next to the steering wheel, to shift into and out of four-wheel drive for extra traction.
All of the lights will flash on then off momentarily when the ignition is turned on. The light that remains on will indicate the state of the transfer case.

If the indicator mark on the knob does not match up with the light then that likely means the knob was moved when the ignition was off. The indicator mark on the knob must line up with the indicator light before a shift can be commanded. To command a shift rotate the transfer case knob to the new desired position. The light will flash meaning that the shift is in progress. When the shift is completed the new position will be illuminated. If the transfer case cannot complete a shift command, it will go back to its last chosen setting.

In extreme cold weather, it may be necessary to slow or stop the vehicle to shift from 2 ↑ to 4 ↑.

Delayed shift from 4 ↑ to 2 ↑ may be experienced due to uneven tire wear, low tire pressure, high vehicle loading, or cold temperatures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The settings are:

- **N (Neutral)**: Use only when the vehicle needs to be towed. See *Recreational Vehicle Towing* \(\rightarrow\) 310 or *Towing the Vehicle* \(\rightarrow\) 309.

- **2 ↑ (Two-Wheel Drive High)**: Use for driving on most streets and highways. The front axle is not engaged. This setting provides the best fuel economy.

- **4 ↓ (Four-Wheel Drive Low)**: This setting engages the front axle and delivers extra torque. Choose 4 ↓ if driving off-road in deep sand, deep mud, or deep snow, and while climbing or descending steep hills. When engaged, keep vehicle speed below 72 km/h (45 mph).

- **4 ↑ (Four-Wheel Drive High)**: Use when extra traction is needed. The front axle engages and helps when driving on snowy or icy roads, and when off-roading. The vehicle can be shifted from 2 ↑ to 4 ↑ while the vehicle is moving.

**Shifting Into 4 ↑**

Turn the knob to 4 ↑ at any speed up to 121 km/h (75 mph), except from 4 ↓. The indicator light will flash while shifting and will remain on the selected setting.

**Shifting Into 2 ↑**

Turn the knob to 2 ↑ at any speed, except when shifting from 4 ↓.
192 Driving and Operating

Shifting Into 4 ↓

When 4 ↓ is engaged, vehicle speed should be kept below 72 km/h (45 mph).

1. The ignition must be on and the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral). It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).

2. Turn the knob to 4 ↓. Wait for the 4 ↓ indicator light to stop flashing before shifting the transmission into gear.

If the transmission is in gear and/or moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), the 4 ↓ indicator light will flash for 30 seconds, but will not complete the shift. After 30 seconds the transfer case will shift to 4 ↑. Turn the knob to 4 ↑ to see the indicator. With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph), and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

Shifting Out of 4 ↓

1. To shift out of 4 ↓ the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral) and the ignition on. It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).

2. Turn the knob to 4 ↑ or 2 ↑. Wait for the 4 ↑ or 2 ↑ indicator light to stop flashing before shifting the transmission into gear.

If the transmission is in gear and/or moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), the 4 ↑ or 2 ↑ indicator light will flash for 30 seconds, but will not complete the shift. With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph), and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

Shifting Into N (Neutral)

To shift:

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface.

2. Set the parking brake and press and hold the brake pedal. See Parking Brake 197.

3. Start the vehicle or turn the ignition on.

4. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

5. Shift the transfer case to 2 ↑.

6. Turn the transfer case knob clockwise to N (Neutral) until it stops and hold it there until the N (Neutral) light starts flashing. This will take at least 10 seconds. Then slowly release the knob to the 4 ↓ position. The N (Neutral) light will come on when the transfer case shift to N (Neutral) is complete.

7. With the engine running, verify that the transfer case is in N (Neutral) by shifting the transmission to R (Reverse), then to D (Drive). There should be no movement of the vehicle while shifting the transmission.
8. Turn the engine off, and the ignition to ACC/ACCESSORY.


10. Turn the ignition off.

**Shifting Out of N (Neutral)**

To shift:

1. Set the parking brake and apply the brake pedal.

2. Turn the ignition on with the engine off.

3. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).

4. Turn the transfer case knob to 2 ↑.

   After the transfer case has shifted out of N (Neutral), the N (Neutral) light will go out.

5. Release the parking brake.

**Caution**

| Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.

6. Start the engine and shift the transmission to the desired gear.

**Automatic Transfer Case**

Use the transfer case knob next to the steering wheel to shift into and out of four-wheel drive.

All of the lights will flash on then off momentarily when the ignition is turned on. The light that remains on will indicate the state of the transfer case.

If the indicator mark on the knob does not match up with the light then that likely means the knob was moved when the ignition was off.

The indicator mark on the knob must line up with the indicator light before a shift can be commanded. To command a shift rotate the transfer case knob to the new desired position. The light will flash meaning that the shift is in progress. When the shift is completed the new position will be illuminated. If the transfer case cannot complete a shift command, it will go back to its last chosen setting.
194 Driving and Operating

The settings are:

**N (Neutral)**: Use only when the vehicle needs to be towed. See *Recreational Vehicle Towing* 310 or *Towing the Vehicle* 309.

**2 ↑ (Two-Wheel Drive High)**: Use for driving on most streets and highways. The front axle is not engaged. This setting provides the best fuel economy.

**AUTO (Automatic Four-Wheel Drive)**: Use when road surface traction conditions are variable. When driving in AUTO, the front axle is engaged, and the vehicle's power is sent to the front and rear wheels automatically based on driving conditions. This setting provides slightly lower fuel economy than 2 ↑.

Do not use AUTO mode, if equipped, to park on a steep grade with poor traction such as ice, snow, mud, or gravel. In AUTO mode only the rear wheels will hold the vehicle from sliding when parked. If parking on a steep grade, use 4 ↑ to keep all four wheels engaged.

**4 ↑ (Four-Wheel Drive High)**: This setting engages the front axle. Use this position when extra traction is needed, such as when driving on snowy or icy roads, or when off-roading.

**4 ↓ (Four-Wheel Drive Low)**: This setting engages the front axle and delivers extra torque. Choose 4 ↓ when driving off-road in deep sand, deep mud, or deep snow, and while climbing or descending steep hills.

Shifting into 4 ↓ will turn Traction Control and StabiliTrak/ESC off. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* 199.

**Shifting Into 4 ↑ or AUTO**

Turn the knob to the 4 ↑ or AUTO position at any speed, except from 4 ↓. The indicator light will flash while shifting and will remain on when the shift is completed.

**Shifting Into 2 ↑**

Turn the knob to 2 ↑ at any speed, except when shifting from 4 ↓. The indicator light will flash while shifting and will remain on when the shift is completed.

**Shifting Into 4 ↓**

When 4 ↓ is engaged, keep vehicle speed below 72 km/h (45 mph).

To shift into 4 ↓:

1. The ignition must be on and the vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral). It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).

2. Turn the knob to 4 ↓. Wait for the 4 ↓ indicator light to stop flashing before shifting the transmission into gear.
Caution
Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.

If the transmission is in gear and/or moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), the 4 ↓ indicator light will flash for 30 seconds, but will not complete the shift. After 30 seconds the transfer case will shift to 4 ↑. Turn the knob to 4 ↑ to display the indicator. With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph), and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

Shifting Out of 4 ↓
To shift:
1. The vehicle must be stopped or moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph) with the transmission in N (Neutral) and the ignition on. It is best for the vehicle to be moving 1.6 to 3.2 km/h (1 to 2 mph).
2. Turn the knob to 4 ↑, AUTO, or 2 ↑. Wait for the 4 ↑, AUTO, or 2 ↑ indicator light to stop flashing before shifting the transmission into gear.

Caution
Shifting the transmission into gear before the requested mode indicator light has stopped flashing could damage the transfer case.

If the transmission is in gear and/or moving more than 5 km/h (3 mph), the 4 ↑, AUTO, or 2 ↑ indicator light will flash for 30 seconds but will not complete the shift. With the vehicle moving less than 5 km/h (3 mph), and the transmission in N (Neutral), attempt the shift again.

Driving and Operating

Shifting Into N (Neutral)
To shift:
1. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
2. Set the parking brake and press and hold the brake pedal. See Parking Brake 197.
3. Start the vehicle or turn the ignition on.
4. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
5. Shift the transfer case to 2 ↑.
6. Turn the transfer case knob clockwise to N (Neutral) until it stops and hold it there until the N (Neutral) light starts flashing. This will take at least 10 seconds. Then slowly release the knob to the 4 ↓ position. The N (Neutral) light will come on when the transfer case shift to N (Neutral) is complete.
196 Driving and Operating

7. With the engine running, verify that the transfer case is in N (Neutral) by shifting the transmission to R (Reverse), then shift the transmission to D (Drive). There should be no movement of the vehicle while shifting the transmission.

8. Turn the engine off, and the ignition to ACC/ACCESSORY.


10. Turn the ignition to off.

**Shifting Out of N (Neutral)**

To shift:

1. Set the parking brake and apply the brake pedal.
2. Turn the ignition on with the engine off.
3. Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
4. Turn the transfer case knob to the desired setting.
   After the transfer case has shifted out of N (Neutral), the N (Neutral) light will go out.
5. Release the parking brake.
6. Start the engine and shift the transmission to the desired gear.

**Brakes**

**Antilock Brake System (ABS)**

This vehicle has an Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself. A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and it may even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.

If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 123.
If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.

Using ABS
Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

Braking in Emergencies
ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

Parking Brake
Set the parking brake by holding the regular brake pedal down, then pushing down the parking brake pedal.

If the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on. See Brake System Warning Light 122.

Caution
Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

To release the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down, then push down momentarily on the parking brake pedal until you feel the pedal release. Slowly pull your foot up off the parking brake pedal. If the parking brake is not released when you begin to drive, the brake
Driving and Operating

System warning light will flash and a chime will sound warning you that the parking brake is still on.

If you are towing a trailer and are parking on a hill, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 215.

Brake Assist

The Brake Assist feature is designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates.

Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The Brake Assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

This vehicle has a Hill Start Assist (HSA) feature, which may be useful when the vehicle is stopped on a grade sufficient enough to activate HSA. This feature is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling, either forward or rearward, during vehicle drive off. After the driver completely stops and holds the vehicle in a complete standstill on a grade, HSA will be automatically activated. During the transition period between when the driver releases the brake pedal and starts to accelerate to drive off on a grade, HSA holds the braking pressure for a maximum of two seconds to ensure that there is no rolling. The brakes will automatically release when the accelerator pedal is applied within the two-second window. It will not activate if the vehicle is in a drive gear and facing downhill, or if the vehicle is facing uphill and in R (Reverse).
Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel slip and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak/ESC activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak/ESC selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak/ESC begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See If the Vehicle Is Stuck and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.

When the transfer case (if equipped) is in Four-Wheel Drive Low, the stability system is automatically disabled, and 🟢 comes on in the instrument cluster. Both traction control and StabiliTrak/ESC are automatically disabled in this condition.

The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when StabiliTrak/ESC is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and 🟢 comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in
200 Driving and Operating

maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If \( \text{g} \) comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If \( \text{g} \) comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

Turning the Systems Off and On

The button for TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC is on the center stack.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To turn off only TCS, press and release \( \text{g} \). The Traction Off light \( \text{g} \) displays in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS on again, press and release \( \text{g} \). The Traction Off light \( \text{g} \) displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when \( \text{g} \) is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC, press and hold \( \text{g} \) until the Traction Off light \( \text{g} \) and StabiliTrak/ESC Off light \( \text{g} \) come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. To turn TCS and StabiliTrak/ESC on again, press and release \( \text{g} \). The Traction Off light \( \text{g} \) and StabiliTrak/ESC Off light \( \text{g} \) in the instrument cluster turn off.

StabiliTrak/ESC will automatically turn on if the vehicle exceeds 56 km/h (35 mph). TCS will remain off until the driver presses \( \text{g} \) or the ignition is cycled Off then On.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See Accessories and Modifications  237.

Hill Descent Control (HDC)

If equipped, HDC can be used when driving downhill. It sets and maintains vehicle speed while descending a very steep incline in a forward or reverse gear.

The HDC switch is on the center stack, below the climate controls.

Press \( \text{g} \) to enable or disable HDC. Vehicle speed must be below 60 km/h (37 mph).
The HDC light displays on the instrument cluster when enabled.

HDC can maintain vehicle speeds between 4 and 30 km/h (3 and 19 mph) on an incline greater than or equal to a 10% grade. A blinking HDC light indicates that the system is actively applying the brakes to maintain vehicle speed.

When HDC is set, that is the initial set speed. It can be increased or decreased by applying the accelerator or brake pedal. Smaller HDC speed control adjustments are accomplished using the cruise up or down buttons. Each tap of the +RES will increase the set speed by 0.8 km/h (0.5 mph), while each tap of the SET– will decrease the set speed by 0.8 km/h (0.5 mph). This adjusted speed becomes the new set speed.

HDC will remain enabled between 30 and 60 km/h (19 and 37 mph), however vehicle speed cannot be set or maintained in this range. It will automatically disable if the vehicle speed is above 80 km/h (50 mph) or above 60 km/h (37 mph) for at least 30 seconds. ➔ must be pressed again to re-enable HDC.

When enabled, if the vehicle is at a speed above 30 km/h (19 mph) and less than 60 km/h (37 mph), a DIC message will display instructing the driver to reduce speed for HDC operation.

Cruise control will not function while HDC is enabled and vehicle speed is below 40 km/h (25 mph).

Limited-Slip Differential

If equipped, the limited-slip differential can give more traction on snow, mud, ice, sand, or gravel. It works like a standard axle most of the time, but when traction is low, this feature allows the drive wheel with the most traction to move the vehicle. For vehicles with the limited-slip differential, driven under severe conditions, the rear axle fluid should be changed. See Maintenance Schedule ☀ 326.
202 Driving and Operating

Cruise Control

With cruise control a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more can be maintained without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠️ Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

If equipped with a manual transmission, the cruise control will remain active when the gears are shifted. The cruise is deactivated if the clutch is pressed for several seconds. If the cruise control is being used and the Traction Control (TCS) system or StabiliTrak/ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ⇒ 199. If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System ⇒ 208. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, cruise control can be turned back on.

If equipped with Hill Descent Control (HDC), cruise control will disengage if HDC is Active.

If the brakes are applied, the cruise control disengages.

กด : Press to turn the system on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise control is turned on.

+RES : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET− : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.
Resuming a Set Speed
If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, press +RES briefly. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control
If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold +RES until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press +RES. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) faster.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ⊳ 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ⊳ 131. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control
If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Press and hold SET− until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To slow down in small increments, briefly press SET−. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1 km/h (1 mph) slower.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ⊳ 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ⊳ 131. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.
204 Driving and Operating

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control
Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previous set cruise speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing SET – will result in cruise control set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills
How well the cruise control will work on hills depends on the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.

Ending Cruise Control
There are four ways to end cruise control:
- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press ⚠️.
- Press the clutch pedal for several seconds or shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- To turn off cruise control, press ⚠️.

Erasing Speed Memory
The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if ⚠️ is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Driver Assistance Systems
This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

⚠️ Warning
Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or see alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See Defensive Driving ⚠️ 157.
Warning (Continued)
Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

Audible Alert
Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To change the volume of the warning chime, see “Comfort and Convenience” under Vehicle Personalization \(\Rightarrow\) 136.

Cleaning
Depending on vehicle options, keep these areas of the vehicle clean to ensure the best driver assistance feature performance. Driver Information Center (DIC) messages may display when the systems are unavailable or blocked.
206 Driving and Operating

- Front and rear bumpers and the area below the bumpers
- Front grille and headlamps
- Front camera lens in the front grille or near the front emblem
- Front side and rear side panels
- Outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror
- Side camera lens on the bottom of the outside mirrors
- Rear side corner bumpers
- Rear Vision Camera above the license plate

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC) and Rear Park Assist (RPA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC displays an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press any button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph). Select the guidance lines button on the infotainment display to turn guidance lines on or off.

The RVC is under the tailgate handle. The RVC will not work properly if the tailgate is down.

Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may display to show that RPA has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.
Driving and Operating 207

Warning
The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

Hitch Guidance
This feature displays a single, centered guideline on the camera display to assist with aligning a vehicle's hitch ball with a trailer coupler. Select the trailer guidance line button, then align the trailer guidance line over the trailer coupler. Continuously steer the vehicle to keep the guidance line centered on the coupler when backing. RVC Park Assist overlays will not display when the trailer guidance line is active. Hitch Guidance is only available in Standard View.

To check the trailer when in a forward gear above 12 km/h (8 mph), touch CAMERA on the infotainment display to view the rear camera. Touch X to exit the view or it will be removed automatically after eight seconds.

Warning
Use Hitch Guidance only to help back the vehicle to a trailer hitch or, when travelling above 12 km/h (8 mph), to briefly check the status of your trailer. Do not use for any other purpose, such as making lane change decisions. Before making a lane change, always check the mirrors and glance over your shoulder. Improper use could result in serious injury to you or others.

Park Assist
With RPA, as the vehicle backs up at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph), the sensors on the rear bumper may detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather.

Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.

Warning
The Park Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To (Continued)
## 208 Driving and Operating

### Warning (Continued)

prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Park Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

The instrument cluster may have a park assist display with bars that show “distance to object” and object location information for RPA. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear. When an object is very close, <0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear, continuous beeps will sound from the rear.

### Turning the Features On or Off

RPA can be turned on and off. See Vehicle Personalization 136.

Turn off RPA when towing a trailer.

### Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield, and rapidly beeps. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph).

### Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving 157.

FCA can be disabled with either the FCA steering wheel control or, if equipped, through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization 136.
Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

⚠️ Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

Collision Alert

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red lights will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

Tailgating Alert

The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a detected vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press \( \text{button} \) to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, Near, or Off. The first button press shows the current setting on the DIC. Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the
210 Driving and Operating

Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timing may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:

- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlamps.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide an alert if the vehicle is crossing a lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. LDW uses a camera sensor to detect the lane markings at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater.

⚠️ Warning

The LDW system does not steer the vehicle. The LDW system may not:

- Provide enough time to avoid a crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice; if they are

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

not in proper condition; or if the sun shines directly into the camera.
- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LDW only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only warn you when departing the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LDW in bad weather conditions.
How the System Works

The LDW camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LDW on and off, press \( \text{\textcopyright} \) on the center stack. The control indicator will light when LDW is on.

When LDW is on, \( \text{\textcopyright} \) is green if LDW is available to warn of a lane departure. If the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking without using the turn signal in that direction, \( \text{\textcopyright} \) changes to amber and flashes. Additionally, there will be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system may not detect lanes as well when there are:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.

If the LDW system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LDW off if these conditions continue.

Fuel

Top Tier Fuel

GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline to keep the engine clean, reduce engine deposits, and maintain optimal vehicle performance. Look for the TOP TIER Logo or see www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline marketers and applicable countries.
Recommended Fuel
For diesel engine vehicles, see “Fuel for Diesel Engines” in the Duramax diesel supplement.

Do not use any fuel labeled E85 or FlexFuel. Do not use gasoline with ethanol levels greater than 15% by volume.

Use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. Do not use gasoline with a posted octane rating of less than 87, as this may cause engine knock and will lower fuel economy.

Prohibited Fuels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• For vehicles that are not FlexFuel, fuel labeled greater than 15% ethanol by volume, such as mid-level ethanol blends (16–50% ethanol), E85, or FlexFuel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, ferrocene, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fuel with a posted octane rating of less than the recommended fuel. Using this fuel will lower fuel economy and performance, and may decrease the life of the emissions catalyst.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fuels in Foreign Countries
The U.S., Canada, and Mexico post fuel octane ratings in anti-knock index (AKI). For fuel not to use in a foreign country, see Prohibited Fuels 212.

Fuel Additives
TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is highly recommended for use with your vehicle. If your country does not have TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, add ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus−Gasoline to the vehicle’s gasoline fuel tank at every oil change or 15,000 km (9,000 mi), whichever occurs first. TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline and ACDelco Fuel System Treatment Plus−Gasoline will help keep your vehicle’s engine fuel deposit free and performing optimally.

Filling the Tank
If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see “Filling the Tank” in the Duramax diesel supplement.
Warning

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

Follow these guidelines:

- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Avoid using electronic devices while refueling.
- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Fuel can spray out if the refueling nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the refueling nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop prior to beginning to flow fuel.

Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See Exterior Care \( \Rightarrow 314. \)

The hinged fuel door is on the driver side of the vehicle. To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.
214 Driving and Operating

Warning
If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can
If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable gas can:

1. Locate the capless funnel adapter from inside the vehicle.
2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

Warning (Continued)
and the vehicle damaged if this occurs. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- Dispense fuel only into approved containers.
- Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground.
- Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Do not smoke while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using electronic devices.

Warning
Attempting to refuel without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire and you or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return to the storage location.

Warning
Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the fuel vapor. You can be badly burned.

(Final Warning Continued)
Driving and Operating 215

Trailer Towing

General Towing Information

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle to tow a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

To tow a disabled vehicle, see Towing the Vehicle 309. To tow the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see Recreational Vehicle Towing 310.

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

⚠️ Warning ⚠️

You can lose control when towing a trailer if the correct equipment is not used or the vehicle is not driven properly. For example, if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load, the vehicle may not stop as expected. You and others could be seriously injured. The vehicle may also be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Pull a trailer only if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

Driving with a Trailer

Trailering is different than just driving the vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, acceleration, braking, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

The following information has many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Read this section carefully before pulling a trailer.

When towing a trailer:
- Become familiar with and follow all state and local laws that apply to trailer towing. These requirements vary from state to state.
- State laws may require the use of extended side view mirrors. Even if not required, you should install extended side view mirrors if your visibility is limited or restricted while towing.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) of vehicle use to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.
- It is recommended to perform the first oil change before heavy towing.
- During the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
216 Driving and Operating

Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). Tow/Haul Mode is recommended for heavier trailers. See Tow/Haul Mode \( \supset 187 \). If the transmission downshifts too often, a lower gear may be selected using Manual Mode. See Manual Mode \( \supset 185 \).

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned off when towing a trailer:

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Super Cruise Control
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA)
- Park Assist
- Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned to alert or off when towing a trailer:

- Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)
- Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)
- Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)

If equipped with Lane Change Alert (LCA), the LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer.

If equipped with Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

Warning

To prevent serious injury or death from carbon monoxide (CO), when towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.

Warning (Continued)

- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust \( \supset 182 \).

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get used to the handling and braking of the combination by driving on a level road surface before driving on public roads.

The trailer structure, the tires, and the brakes must all be rated to carry the intended cargo. Inadequate trailer equipment can cause the combination to operate in an unexpected or unsafe manner. Before driving, inspect all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps,
Driving and Operating

Passing
More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination of the vehicle and trailer will not accelerate as quickly and is much longer than the vehicle alone. It is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane. Pass on level roadways. Avoid passing on hills if possible.

Backing Up
Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move that hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn more slowly and make wider arcs when towing a trailer to prevent damage to your vehicle. Making very sharp turns could cause the trailer to contact the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Make wider turns than normal when towing, so trailer will not go over soft shoulders, over curbs, or strike road signs, trees, or other objects. Always signal turns well in advance. Do not steer or brake suddenly.

Driving on Grades
Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downhill grade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes may overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

Tires, and mirrors. See Towing Equipment \(\diamond\) 225. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then manually apply the trailer brake controller to check the trailer brakes work. During the trip, occasionally check that the cargo and trailer are secure and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are working.

Towing with a Stability Control System
When towing, the stability control system might be heard. The system reacts to vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

Following Distance
Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving without a trailer. This can help to avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.


218 Driving and Operating

The vehicle can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

When towing at higher altitudes, engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at lower altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle could show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see Engine Overheating 252.

Parking on Hills

\[\text{Warning}\]

To prevent serious injury or death, always park your vehicle and trailer on a level surface when possible.

When parking your vehicle and your trailer on a hill:

1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to absorb the load of the trailer.
4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
5. Release the brake pedal. If equipped with a manual transmission, move the shift lever into R (Reverse) if parking on a downhill slope, or shift into 1 (first) gear if parking on an uphill slope.

Leaving After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
   - Start the engine.
   - Shift into a gear.
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Launching and Retrieving a Boat

Backing the Trailer into the Water

\[\text{Warning}\]

- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle before backing onto the sloped part of the ramp. Lower the driver and passenger side windows before backing onto the ramp. This will (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

provide a means of escape in the unlikely event the vehicle slides into the water.

- If the boat launch surface is slippery, have the driver remain in the vehicle with the brake pedal applied while the boat is being launched. The boat launch can be especially slippery at low tide when part of the ramp was previously submerged at high tide. Do not back onto the ramp to launch the boat if you are not sure the vehicle can maintain traction.

- Do not move the vehicle if someone is in the path of the trailer. Some parts of the trailer might be underwater and not visible to people who are assisting in launching the boat.

Disconnect the wiring to the trailer before backing the trailer into the water to prevent damage to the electrical circuits on the trailer. Reconnect the wiring to the trailer after removing the trailer from the water. If the trailer has electric brakes that can function when the trailer is submerged, it might help to leave the electrical trailer connector attached to maintain trailer brake functionality while on the boat ramp.

To back the trailer into the water:

1. If equipped, place the vehicle in four-wheel-drive high.
2. Slowly back down the boat ramp until the boat is floating, but no further than necessary.
3. Press and hold the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet.
4. Have someone place chocks under the front wheels of the vehicle.
5. Gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to absorb the load of the trailer.
6. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park). If equipped with a manual transmission, turn off the engine and move the shift lever into 1 (First) gear.
7. Release the brake pedal.

Pulling the Trailer from the Water

To pull the trailer from the water:

1. Press and hold the brake pedals.
2. Start the engine and shift into gear.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Let up on the brake pedal.
5. Drive slowly until the tires are clear of the chocks.
6. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.
7. Slowly pull the trailer from the water.
8. Once the vehicle and trailer have been driven from the sloped part of the boat ramp,
220 Driving and Operating

- the vehicle can be shifted from four-wheel-drive high. Shift into the drive mode that is appropriate for the road conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the vehicle tires begin to spin and the vehicle begins to slide toward the water, remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and apply the brake pedal. Seek help to have the vehicle towed up the ramp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check periodically to see that all nuts and bolts on the trailer hitch are tight.**

**Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing**

- The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Engine Overheating* 252.

**Trailer Towing**

- If equipped with a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Towing a trailer improperly can damage the vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. To tow a trailer correctly, follow the directions in this section and see your dealer for important information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warning**

- Never exceed the towing capacity for your vehicle.

**Trailer Weight**

- Safe trailering requires monitoring the weight, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, and how frequently the vehicle is used to tow a trailer.
When towing a trailer, the combined weight of the vehicle, vehicle contents, trailer, and trailer contents must be below all of the maximum weight ratings for the vehicle, including:

- **GCWR**: Gross Combined Weight Rating
- **GVWR**: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
- **Maximum Trailer Weight Rating**
- **GAWR-RR**: Gross Axle Weight Rating-Rear
- **Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating**

See “Weight-Distributing Hitch Adjustment” under *Towing Equipment* \(\Rightarrow 225\) to determine if equalizer bars are required to obtain the maximum trailer weight rating.

See “Trailer Brakes” under *Towing Equipment* \(\Rightarrow 225\) to determine if brakes are required based on your trailer's weight.

The only way to be sure the weight is not exceeding any of these ratings is to weigh the tow vehicle and trailer combination, fully loaded for the trip, getting individual weights for each of these items.

### Warning

You and others could be seriously injured or killed if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load. The vehicle may be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Only tow a trailer if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer.

### Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR)

GCWR is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any fuel, passengers, cargo, equipment, and accessories. Do not exceed the GCWR for your vehicle. The GCWR for the vehicle is on the Tow Rating Chart following.

To check that the weight of the vehicle and trailer are within the GCWR for the vehicle, follow these steps:

1. Start with the "curb weight" from the Trailering Information Label.
2. Add the weight of the trailer loaded with cargo and ready for the trip.
3. Add the weight of all passengers.
4. Add the weight of all cargo in the vehicle.
5. Add the weight of hitch hardware such as a draw bar, ball, load equalizer bars, or sway bars.

6. Add the weight of any accessories or aftermarket equipment added to the vehicle.

The resulting weight cannot exceed the GCWR for the vehicle.

The gross combined weight can also be confirmed by weighing the truck and trailer on a public scale. The truck and trailer should be loaded for the trip with passengers and cargo.

---

**Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)**

For information about the vehicle’s maximum load capacity, see *Vehicle Load Limits* \( \Rightarrow \) 168. When calculating the GVWR with a trailer attached, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the weight the vehicle is carrying.

---

**Maximum Trailer Weight**

The maximum trailer weight rating is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has a driver, a front seat passenger, and all required trailering equipment. This value represents the heaviest trailer the vehicle can tow, but it may be necessary to reduce the trailer weight to stay within the GCWR, GVWR, maximum trailer tongue load, or GAWR-RR for the vehicle.

Use the tow rating chart to determine how much the trailer can weigh, based on the vehicle model, powertrain and trailering options.

Weights listed apply for conventional trailers unless otherwise noted.
SAE J2807 Compliant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>Axle Ratio</th>
<th>Maximum Trailer Weight</th>
<th>GCWR (a)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>1,587 kg (3,500 lb)</td>
<td>3,856 kg (8,500 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 *</td>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>3,175 kg (7,000 lb)</td>
<td>5,443 kg (12,000 lb)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) The Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR) is the total allowable weight of the completely loaded vehicle and trailer including any passengers, cargo, equipment, and conversions. The GCWR for the vehicle should not be exceeded.

(*) Valid only for vehicles with Z82 trailering package. If the vehicle has a bumper mounted hitch then the maximum trailer weight is limited to 1,587 kg (3,500 lb) and GCWR is limited to 3,856 kg (8,500 lb).

A step bumper trailer hitch can only support a total trailer weight up to 2,271 kg (5,000 lb). If a trailer hitch ball is added to the step bumper, check the hitch ball rating to be sure it is higher than the total trailer weight.

Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating

The Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating is the allowable trailer tongue weight that the vehicle can support using a conventional trailer hitch. It may be necessary to reduce the overall trailer weight to stay within the maximum trailer tongue weight rating while still maintaining the correct trailer load balance.

Do not exceed a maximum trailer tongue weight of 349 (770 lb).
224 Driving and Operating

The trailer tongue weight contributes to the Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW). GVW includes the curb weight of your vehicle, any passengers, cargo, equipment, and the trailer tongue weight. Vehicle options, passengers, cargo, and equipment reduce the maximum allowable tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which also reduces the maximum allowable trailer weight.

**Trailer Load Balance**

The correct trailer load balance must be maintained to ensure trailer stability. Incorrect load balance is a leading cause of trailer sway.

The trailer tongue weight (1) should be 10–15% of the total loaded trailer weight (2). Some specific trailer types, such as boat trailers, fall outside of this range. Always refer to the trailer owner’s manual for the recommended trailer tongue weight for each trailer. Never exceed the maximum loads for the vehicle, hitch and trailer.

After loading the trailer, separately weigh the trailer and then the trailer tongue and calculate the trailer load balance percentage to see if the weights and distribution are appropriate for your vehicle. If the trailer weight is too high, it may be possible to transfer some of the cargo into your vehicle. If the trailer tongue weight is too high or too low, it may be possible to rearrange some of the cargo inside of the trailer.

Do not exceed the maximum allowable tongue weight for your vehicle. Use the shortest hitch extension available to position the hitch ball closer to your vehicle. This will help reduce the effect of the trailer tongue weight on the trailer hitch and the rear axle.

If a cargo carrier is used in the trailer hitch receiver, choose a carrier that positions the load as close to the vehicle as possible. Make sure the total weight, including the carrier, is no more than half of the maximum allowable tongue weight for the vehicle or 227 kg (500 lb), whichever is less.
Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR-RR)

The GAWR-RR is the total weight that can be supported by the rear axle of the vehicle. Do not exceed the GAWR-RR for the vehicle, with the tow vehicle and trailer fully loaded for the trip including the weight of the trailer tongue. If using a weight-distributing hitch, do not exceed the GAWR-RR before applying the weight distribution spring bars.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or assistance.

Towing Equipment

Hitches

Always use the correct hitch equipment for your vehicle. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads can affect the trailer and the hitch.

Proper hitch equipment for your vehicle helps maintain control of the vehicle-trailer combination. Many trailers can be towed using a weight-carrying hitch which has a coupler latched to the hitch ball, or a tow eye latched to a pintle hook. Other trailers may require a weight-distributing hitch that uses spring bars to distribute the trailer tongue weight between your vehicle and trailer axles. See “Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight” under Trailer Towing for weight limits with various hitch types.

Avoid sharp turns when using a step-bumper hitch to prevent damage. Make wider turns to prevent contact between your trailer and your bumper.

Consider using mechanical sway controls with any trailer. Ask a trailering professional about sway controls or refer to the trailer manufacturer’s recommendations and instructions.

Weight-Distributing Hitch and Adjustment

A weight-distributing hitch may be useful with some trailers.

When using a weight-distributing hitch, measure the front fender height distance (2) before connecting the trailer. Adjust the spring bars until the front fender height distance (2) is the same height before the trailer was connected. Do not reduce the front fender height below the initial distance (2).
Tires

- Do not tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire on the vehicle.
- Tires must be properly inflated to support loads while towing a trailer. See Tires for instructions on proper tire inflation.

Safety Chains

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer, and attach the chains to the holes on the trailer hitch platform. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer.

Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Always leave just enough slack so the combination can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes

Loaded trailers over 900 kg (2,000 lb) must be equipped with brake systems and with brakes for each axle. Trailer braking equipment conforming to Canadian Standards Association (CSA) requirement CAN3-D313, or its equivalent, is recommended.

State or local regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds certain minimums that can vary from state to state. Read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly. Never attempt to tap into your vehicle’s hydraulic brake system. If you do, both the vehicle anti-lock brakes and the trailer brakes may not function, which could result in a crash.

Trailer Wiring Harness

For vehicles not equipped with heavy-duty trailering, a harness is secured underneath the left side of the vehicle, next to the spare tire. The harness requires the installation of a trailer connector, which is available through your dealer. The seven-wire harness contains the following trailer circuits:

- Yellow: Left stop/turn signal
- Green: Right stop/turn signal
- Brown: Taillamps/parking lamps
- Black: Ground
- Gray: Back-up lamps
- Orange: Battery feed
- Blue: Trailer brake

To help charge a remote (non-vehicle) battery, press the Tow/Haul Mode button on the center stack. If the trailer is too light for Tow/Haul Mode, turn on the headlamps to help charge the battery.
Driving and Operating 227

**Trailer Brake Control Wiring Harness**

A four-wire harness, without connector, is secured behind the left side kick panel. The harness contains the following circuits:

- Red/Green: Battery feed
- Black: Ground
- White/Blue: Brake signal to controller
- Blue: Trailer Brake power to trailer connector

To remove the left side kick panel, start at the front of the panel pulling toward the rear of the vehicle and lift upward to disengage the integral clips.

**Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer**

When properly connected, the trailer turn signals will illuminate to indicate the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping. When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster will illuminate even if the trailer is not properly connected or the bulbs are burned out.

**Tow/Haul Mode**

For instructions on how to enter Tow/Haul Mode, see *Tow/Haul Mode* 187.

Tow/Haul assists when pulling a heavy trailer or a large or heavy load.

Tow/Haul Mode is designed to be most effective when the vehicle and trailer combined weight is at least 75% of the vehicle's Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR). See “Weight of the Trailer” under *Trailer Towing* 220.

Tow/Haul Mode is most useful when towing a heavy trailer or carrying a large or heavy load:

- through rolling terrain.
- in stop-and-go traffic.
- in busy parking lots.

Operating the vehicle in Tow/Haul Mode when lightly loaded or not towing will not cause damage; however, it is not recommended and may result in unpleasant engine and transmission driving characteristics and reduced fuel economy.

**Integrated Trailer Brake Control System**

The vehicle may have an Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system for use with electric trailer brakes or most electric over hydraulic trailer brake systems. These instructions apply to both types of electric trailer brakes.
228 Driving and Operating

This symbol is on the Trailer Brake Control Panel on vehicles with an ITBC system. The power output to the trailer brakes is proportional to the amount of vehicle braking. This available power output to the trailer brakes can be adjusted to a wide range of trailering situations.

The ITBC system is integrated with the vehicle's brake, antilock brake, and StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) systems. In trailering conditions that cause the vehicle's antilock brake or StabiliTrak/ESC systems to activate, power sent to the trailer's brakes will be automatically adjusted to minimize trailer wheel lock-up. This does not imply that the trailer has StabiliTrak/ESC.

If the vehicle's brake, anti-lock brake, or StabiliTrak/ESC systems are not functioning properly, the ITBC system may not function fully or at all. Make sure all of these systems are fully operational to allow the ITBC system to function properly.

The ITBC system is powered through the vehicle's electrical system. Turning the ignition off will also turn off the ITBC system. The ITBC system is fully functional only when the ignition is in ON/RUN.

**Warning**

Connecting a trailer that has an air brake system may result in reduced or complete loss of trailer braking, including increased stopping distance or trailer instability which could result in serious injury, death, or property damage. Only use the ITBC system with electric or electric over hydraulic trailer brake systems.

**Trailer Brake Control Panel**

1. Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever
2. Trailer Gain Adjustment Buttons

The ITBC control panel is on the instrument panel to the right of the steering column. See Instrument Panel 6. The control panel allows adjustment to the amount of output, referred to as Trailer Gain, available to the trailer brakes and allows manual application of the trailer brakes. Use the ITBC control panel...
and the DIC trailer brake display page to adjust and display power output to the trailer brakes.

**Trailer Brake DIC Display Page**

The ITBC display page indicates:
- Trailer Gain setting
- Output to the trailer brakes
- Trailer connection
- System operational status

To display:
- Scroll through the DIC menu pages
- Press a Trailer Gain (+) or (−) button
- Activate the Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever

**TRAILER GAIN**: Press a Trailer Gain button to recall the current Trailer Gain setting. Each press and release of the gain buttons will then change the Trailer Gain setting. Press the Trailer Gain (+) or (−) to adjust. Press and hold to continuously adjust the Trailer Gain. To turn the output to the trailer off, adjust the Trailer Gain setting to 0.0. This setting can be adjusted from 0.0 to 10.0 with a trailer connected or disconnected.

**TRAILER OUTPUT**: This displays anytime a trailer with electric brakes is connected. Output to the trailer brakes is based on the amount of vehicle braking present and relative to the Trailer Gain setting. Output is displayed from 0 to 100% for each gain setting.

The Trailer Output will indicate “---- ----” on the Trailer Brake Display Page whenever the following occur:
- No trailer is connected.
- A trailer without electric brakes is connected, no DIC message displays.
- A trailer with electric brakes has become disconnected, a CHECK TRAILER WIRING message displays on the DIC.

**Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever**

Slide this lever right to apply the trailer’s electric brakes independent of the vehicle’s brakes. Use this lever to adjust Trailer Gain to achieve proper power output to the trailer brakes. The trailer's and the vehicle's brake lamps will come on when either vehicle brakes or manual trailer brakes are applied and properly connected.

**Trailer Gain Adjustment Procedure**

Trailer Gain should be set for a specific trailering condition and it must be readjusted anytime vehicle loading, trailer loading, or road surface conditions change.

- There is a fault present in the wiring to the trailer brakes, a CHECK TRAILER WIRING message displays on the DIC.
- The ITBC system is not working due to a fault, a SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM message displays in the DIC.
### 230 Driving and Operating

**Warning**

Trailer brakes that are over-gained or under-gained may not stop the vehicle and the trailer as intended and can result in a crash. Always follow the instructions to set the Trailer Gain for the proper trailer stopping performance.

To adjust Trailer Gain for each towing condition:

1. Drive the vehicle with the trailer attached on a level road surface representative of the towing condition and free of traffic at about 32 - 40 km/h (20 - 25 mph) and fully apply the Manual Trailer Brake Apply Lever.

Adjusting Trailer Gain at speeds lower than 32 to 40 km/h (20 to 25 mph) may result in an incorrect gain setting.

2. Adjust the Trailer Gain, using the Trailer Gain (+) or (-) adjustment buttons, to just below the point of trailer wheel lock-up, indicated by trailer wheel squeal or tire smoke when a trailer wheel locks.

   Trailer wheel lock-up may not occur if towing a heavily loaded trailer. Adjust the Trailer Gain to the highest allowable setting for the towing condition.

3. Readjust Trailer Gain anytime vehicle loading, trailer loading, or road surface conditions change or if trailer wheel lock-up is noticed at any time while towing.

**Other ITBC-Related DIC Messages**

**TRAILER CONNECTED:** This message will briefly display when a trailer with electric brakes is first connected to the vehicle. This message will automatically turn off in about 10 seconds. This message can be acknowledged before it automatically turns off.

**CHECK TRAILER WIRING:** This message will display if:

- The ITBC system first determines connection to a trailer with electric brakes and then the trailer harness becomes disconnected from the vehicle.

   If the disconnect occurs while the vehicle is stationary, this message will automatically turn off in about 30 seconds. This message will also turn off if it is acknowledged or if the trailer harness is reconnected.

   If the disconnect occurs while the vehicle is moving, this message will continue until the ignition is turned off. This message will also turn off if it is acknowledged or if the trailer harness is reconnected.

- There is an electrical fault in the wiring to the trailer brakes. This message will continue as long as there is an electrical fault in the trailer wiring. This message will also turn off if it is acknowledged.
To determine whether the electrical fault is on the vehicle side or trailer side of the trailer wiring harness connection:

1. Disconnect the trailer wiring harness from the vehicle.
2. Turn the ignition off.
3. Wait 10 seconds, then turn the ignition back to RUN.
4. If the CHECK TRAILER WIRING message reappears, the electrical fault is on the vehicle side. If the CHECK TRAILER WIRING message only reappears when connecting the trailer wiring harness to the vehicle, the electrical fault is on the trailer side.

SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM: This message will display when there is a problem with the ITBC system. If this message continues over multiple ignition cycles, have the vehicle serviced.

If either the CHECK TRAILER WIRING or SERVICE TRAILER BRAKE SYSTEM message displays while driving, the ITBC system may not be fully functional or may not function at all. When traffic conditions allow, carefully pull the vehicle over to the side of the road and turn the ignition off. Check the wiring connection to the trailer and turn the ignition back on. If either of these messages continues, either the vehicle or trailer needs service.

A GM dealer may be able to diagnose and repair problems with the trailer. However, any diagnosis and repair of the trailer is not covered under the vehicle warranty. Contact your trailer dealer for assistance with trailer repairs and trailer warranty information.

**Trailer Sway Control (TSC)**

Vehicles with StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) have a Trailer Sway Control (TSC) feature. Trailer sway is unintended side-to-side motion of a trailer while towing. If the vehicle is towing a trailer and the TSC detects that sway is increasing, the vehicle brakes are selectively applied at each wheel, to help reduce excessive trailer sway. If equipped with the Integrated Trailer Brake Control (ITBC) system, and the trailer has an electric brake system, StabiliTrak/ESC may also apply the trailer brakes.

If TSC is enabled, the Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak/ESC warning light will flash on the instrument cluster. Reduce vehicle speed by gradually removing your foot from the accelerator. If trailer sway continues, StabiliTrak/ESC can reduce engine torque to help
232 Driving and Operating

slow the vehicle. TSC will not function if StabiliTrak/ESC is turned off. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \(\Rightarrow 199\).

⚠️ Warning

Trailer sway can result in a crash and in serious injury or death, even if the vehicle is equipped with TSC.

If the trailer begins to sway, reduce vehicle speed by gradually removing your foot from the accelerator. Then pull over to check the trailer and vehicle to help correct possible causes, including an improperly or overloaded trailer, unrestrained cargo, improper trailer hitch configuration, or improperly inflated or incorrect vehicle or trailer tires. See Towing Equipment \(\Rightarrow 225\) for trailer ratings and hitch setup recommendations.

### Aftermarket Electronic Trailer Sway Control Devices

Some trailers may come equipped with an electronic device designed to reduce or control trailer sway. Aftermarket equipment manufacturers also offer similar devices that connect to the wiring between the trailer and the vehicle. These devices may interfere with the vehicle’s trailer brake or other systems, including integrated anti-sway systems, if equipped. Messages related to trailer connections or trailer brakes could appear on the DIC. The effects of these aftermarket devices may have on vehicle handling or trailer brake performance is not known.

⚠️ Warning

Use of aftermarket electronic trailer sway control devices could result in reduced trailer brake performance, loss of trailer brakes, or other malfunctions, and (Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

result in a crash. You or others could be seriously injured or killed. Before using one of these devices:

- Ask the device or trailer manufacturer if the device has been thoroughly tested for compatibility with the make, model, and year of your vehicle and any optional equipment installed on your vehicle.

- Before driving, check the trailer brakes are working properly, if equipped. Drive the vehicle with the trailer attached on a level road surface that is free of traffic at about 32-40 km/h (20-25 mph) and fully apply the manual trailer brake apply lever. Also, check the trailer brake lamps and other lamps are functioning correctly.
Driving and Operating 233

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

---

Warning (Continued)

- If the trailer brakes are not operating properly at any time, or if a DIC message indicates problems with the trailer connections or trailer brakes, carefully pull the vehicle over to the side of the road when traffic conditions allow.

Trailer Tires

Special Trailer (ST) tires differ from vehicle tires. Trailer tires are designed with stiff sidewalls to help prevent sway and to support heavy loads. These features can make it difficult to determine if the trailer tire pressures are low only based on a visual inspection.

Always check all trailer tire pressures before each trip when the tires are cool. Low trailer tire pressure is a leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs.

Trailer tires deteriorate over time. The trailer tire sidewall will show the week and year the tire was manufactured. Many trailer tire manufacturers recommend replacing tires more than six years old.

Overloading is another leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs. Never load your trailer with more weight than the tires are designed to support. The load rating is located on the trailer tire sidewall.

Always know the maximum speed rating for the trailer tires before driving. This may be significantly lower than the vehicle tire speed rating. The speed rating may be on the trailer tire sidewall. If the speed rating is not shown, the default trailer tire speed rating is 105 km/h (65 mph).

---

Warning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) \( \odot \) 120.

A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle’s systems.
## Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle’s 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* \( \Rightarrow 69 \) and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* \( \Rightarrow 70 \).
Vehicle Care

General Information
- General Information ..................... 236
- California Proposition 65 Warning .................. 236
- California Perchlorate Materials Requirements .... 237
- Accessories and Modifications ..................... 237

Vehicle Checks
- Doing Your Own Service Work ..................... 237
- Hood ............................................. 238
- Engine Compartment Overview ..................... 239
- Engine Oil ........................................ 242
- Engine Oil Life System ......................... 244
- Automatic Transmission Fluid .................... 246
- Manual Transmission Fluid ....................... 246
- Hydraulic Clutch ................................ 246
- Engine Air Cleaner/Filter ......................... 247
- Cooling System .................................. 249
- Engine Overheating ............................... 252
- Engine Fan ...................................... 253
- Washer Fluid .................................... 254
- Brakes .......................................... 254

Brake Fluid .......................... 255
Battery - North America .................. 256
Four-Wheel Drive ......................... 257
Front Axle .................................... 258
Rear Axle .................................... 258
Starter Switch Check ....................... 259
Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check ......................... 260
Ignition Transmission Lock Check ............. 260
Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check ...... 260
Wiper Blade Replacement ..................... 261
Windshield Replacement ...................... 261
Gas Strut(s) ................................... 261

Headlamp Aiming
- Headlamp Aiming ......................... 263

Bulb Replacement
- Bulb Replacement ......................... 263
- Halogen Bulbs .............................. 263
- Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps ......................... 263
- Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps ......................... 264

Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) and Cargo Lamp ......................... 265

Electrical System
- Electrical System Overload .................. 266
- Fuses and Circuit Breakers ..................... 266
- Engine Compartment Fuse Block .................. 267
- Instrument Panel Fuse Block ..................... 271

Wheels and Tires
- Tires .......................................... 274
- All-Season Tires .............................. 274
- Winter Tires ................................... 275
- All-Terrain Tires ............................. 275
- Tire Sidewall Labeling ......................... 275
- Tire Designations ............................. 278
- Tire Terminology and Definitions ............... 278
- Tire Pressure ................................. 281
- Tire Pressure Monitor System ................... 282
- Tire Pressure Monitor Operation .................. 283
- Tire Inspection ............................... 286
- Tire Rotation ................................. 287
- When It Is Time for New Tires .................. 288
- Buying New Tires ............................ 288
236 Vehicle Care

Different Size Tires and Wheels ........................................... 290
Uniform Tire Quality Grading .............................................. 290
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance ..................................... 292
Wheel Replacement ......................................................... 292
Tire Chains ................................................................. 293
If a Tire Goes Flat ......................................................... 294
Tire Changing ............................................................. 295
Compact Spare Tire ......................................................... 305
Full-Size Spare Tire ......................................................... 306

Jump Starting
Jump Starting - North America ........................................... 307

Towing the Vehicle
Towing the Vehicle ......................................................... 309
Recreational Vehicle Towing ............................................. 310

Appearance Care
Exterior Care ................................................................. 314
Interior Care ................................................................. 319
Floor Mats ................................................................. 322

General Information
For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

California Proposition 65 Warning

⚠️ Warning
Most motor vehicles, including this one, as well as many of its service parts and fluids, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See Battery - North America 256 and Jump Starting - North America 307 and the back cover.
California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, seat belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in Remote Keyless Entry transmitters, may contain perchlorate materials. Special handling may be necessary. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ○ 70.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

⚠️ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner’s manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see Publication Ordering Information ○ 353.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ○ 69.
238 Vehicle Care

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See Maintenance Records 339.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hood

To open the hood:

1. Pull the hood release lever with this symbol on it. It is inside the vehicle to the lower left of the steering wheel.

To close the hood:

1. Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are properly installed.

2. Lower the hood to 20 cm (8 in) above the vehicle and release it so it fully latches. Check to make sure the hood is firmly closed by lifting up on the front edge of the hood. Repeat the process if necessary.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle to find the secondary hood release handle. The handle is under the front edge of the hood near the center. Push the handle to the right and at the same time raise the hood.
Engine Compartment Overview

2.5L L4 Engine
## 240 Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See Cooling System</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See Cooling System</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Engine Compartment Fuse Block</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Brake/Clutch Fluid Reservoir. See Brake Fluid or Hydraulic Clutch (If Equipped).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See Washer Fluid</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Battery - North America</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
242 Vehicle Care


2. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 247.


5. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil 242.


7. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See Brake Fluid 255.


If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.

Engine Oil

For diesel engine vehicles, see “Engine Oil” in the Duramax diesel supplement.

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.

- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.

- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See Engine Oil Life System 244.

- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

Checking Engine Oil

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See Engine Compartment Overview 239 for the location.

⚠️ Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

If a low oil Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays, check the oil level.

Follow these guidelines:

- To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground. Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the engine oil level on steep grades or too soon after engine shutoff can result in incorrect readings. Accuracy improves when
checking a cold engine prior to starting. Remove the dipstick and check the level.

- If unable to wait two hours, the engine must be off for at least 15 minutes if the engine is warm, or at least 30 minutes if the engine is not warm. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

### When to Add Engine Oil

**2.5L L4 Engine**

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications 341.

### Caution (Continued)

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If the oil level is above the operating range (i.e.,

**3.6L V6 Engine**

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least 15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications 341.

### Caution

the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range), the engine could be damaged. Drain the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle, and seek a service professional to remove the excess oil.

See Engine Compartment Overview 239 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

### Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 336.
244 Vehicle Care

Specification

Use full synthetic engine oils that meet the dexos1 specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 0W-20 viscosity grade engine oil for the 2.5L L4 engine.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil for the 3.6L V6 engine. Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below −29 °C (−20 °F), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures.

When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which
include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

On some vehicles, when the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, a CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on to indicate that an oil change is necessary. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must be reset. For vehicles without the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message, an oil change is needed when the OIL LIFE REMAINING percentage is near 0%. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

**How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System**

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. Always reset the engine oil life to 100% after every oil change. It will not reset itself. To reset the engine oil life system:

1. Display OIL LIFE REMAINING on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ▷ 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ▷ 131. If the vehicle does not have DIC buttons, the vehicle must be in P (Park) to access this display.

2. Press and hold ✓ on the DIC, or SET/CLR on the turn signal lever if the vehicle does not have DIC buttons, for several seconds. The oil life will change to 100%.

The oil life system can also be reset as follows:

1. Display OIL LIFE REMAINING on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ▷ 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ▷ 131.

2. Fully press the accelerator pedal slowly three times within five seconds.

   If the display shows 100%, the system is reset.

If the vehicle has a CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and it comes back on when the vehicle is started and/or the OIL LIFE REMAINING is near 0%, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.
246 Vehicle Care

Automatic Transmission Fluid

How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at your dealer. Contact your dealer for additional information or the procedure can be found in the service manual. To purchase a service manual, see Publication Ordering Information 353.

Caution

Use of the incorrect automatic transmission fluid may damage the vehicle, and the damage may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use the correct automatic transmission fluid. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 336.

Change the fluid and filter at the intervals listed in Maintenance Schedule 326, and be sure to use the fluid listed in Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 336.

Manual Transmission Fluid

How to Check Manual Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the manual transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 336 for the proper fluid to use.

Hydraulic Clutch

For vehicles with a manual transmission, it is not necessary to regularly check brake/clutch fluid unless there is a leak suspected. Adding fluid will not correct a leak. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

When to Check and What to Use

The brake/hydraulic clutch fluid reservoir cap has this symbol on it. The common brake/clutch fluid reservoir is filled with DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir.
Vehicle Care 247

Cap. See Engine Compartment Overview  239 for reservoir location.

How to Check and Add Fluid
Visually check the brake/clutch fluid reservoir to make sure the fluid level is at the MIN (minimum) line on the front of the reservoir. The brake/hydraulic clutch fluid system should be closed and sealed.
Do not remove the cap to check the fluid level or to top-off the fluid level. Remove the cap only when necessary to add the proper fluid until the level reaches the MIN line.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See Engine Compartment Overview  239.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see Maintenance Schedule  326.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the air cleaner/filter:

1. Screws
2. Electrical Connector
3. Air Duct Clamp

2.5L L4 Gas Engine Shown, 2.8L L4 Diesel Engine Similar

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

1. Remove the screws (1) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector (2).
Vehicle Care

3. Disconnect the outlet duct by loosening the air duct clamp (3).
4. Lift the filter cover housing away from the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
5. Pull out the filter.
6. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
7. Reverse Steps 2–5 to reinstall the filter cover housing.

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:
1. Remove the screws (1) on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector (2).
3. Disconnect the outlet duct by loosening the air duct clamp (3).
4. Lift the filter cover housing away from the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
5. Pull out the filter.
6. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
7. Reverse Steps 2–5 to reinstall the filter cover housing.

**Warning**
Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. Use caution when working on the engine. Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle with the air cleaner/filter off, as flames may be present if the engine backfires.

**Caution**
If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.
Cooling System

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.

2.5L L4 Gas Engine Shown, 2.8L L4 Diesel Engine Similar

1. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)

3.6L V6 Engine

1. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
2. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)

⚠️ Warning

An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠️ Warning

Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant mixture. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants § 336 and Maintenance Schedule § 326.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see Engine Overheating § 252.
What to Use

**Warning**

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. This mixture:

- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.
- Gives freezing protection down to \(-37 \, ^\circ C \approx -34 \, ^\circ F\) outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F) engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.

**Caution**

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, or by pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams or, bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down.

If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the mark pointed to, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.
Be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done. If no coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank, add coolant as follows:

**How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank**

**Warning**
Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

**Warning**
Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

**Warning**
Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

**Caution**
Failure to follow the specific coolant fill procedure could cause the engine to overheat and could cause system damage. If coolant is not visible in the surge tank, contact your dealer.

The coolant surge tank pressure cap can be removed when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

1. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise. If a hiss is heard, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.
2. Keep turning the cap and remove it.
3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.

4. With the coolant surge tank cap off, start the engine and let it run until the upper radiator hose starts getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan. By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.

5. Replace the cap tightly.

6. Verify coolant level after the engine is shut off and the coolant is cold. If necessary, repeat coolant fill procedure Steps 1–6.

---

**Caution**

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

---

**Engine Overheating**

The vehicle has an engine coolant temperature gauge on the instrument cluster to warn of engine overheating. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* 117.

---

**Caution**

Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.

---

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away. See *Roadside Assistance Program* 348.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, do not continue to run the engine and have the vehicle serviced.

**If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment**

---

**Warning**

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system,
Warning (Continued)

including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheat zone, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

Engine Fan

If the vehicle has a clutched engine cooling fan, when the clutch is engaged, the fan spins faster to provide more air to cool the engine.

In most everyday driving conditions, the fan is spinning slower and the clutch is not fully engaged. This improves fuel economy and reduces fan noise. Under heavy vehicle loading, trailer towing, and/or high outside temperatures, the fan speed increases as the clutch more fully engages, so an increase in fan noise may be heard. This is normal and should not be mistaken as the transmission slipping or making extra shifts. It is merely the cooling system functioning properly. The fan will slow down when additional cooling is not required and the clutch disengages.

This fan noise may also be heard when starting the engine. It will go away as the fan clutch partially disengages.

If the vehicle has electric cooling fan(s), the fans may be heard spinning at low speed during most everyday driving. The fans may turn off if no cooling is required. Under heavy vehicle loading, trailer towing, high outside temperatures, or operation of the air conditioning...
254 Vehicle Care

system, the fans may change to high speed and an increase in fan noise may be heard. This is normal and indicates that the cooling system is functioning properly. The fans will change to low speed when additional cooling is no longer required.

The electric engine cooling fans may run after the engine has been turned off. This is normal and no service is required.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

When windshield washer fluid needs to be added, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. Use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid

Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See Engine Compartment Overview for reservoir location.

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.

Caution (Continued)

- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or be
heard all the time the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes. Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications in Capacities and Specifications 341.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

**Brake Pedal Travel**

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

**Replacing Brake System Parts**

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or parts are improperly installed.

**Brake Fluid**

The brake/clutch master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See Engine Compartment Overview 239 for the location of the reservoir.

**Checking Brake Fluid**

Place the vehicle in P (Park) or Neutral with the parking brake applied if equipped with a manual transmission. On a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.
There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake/clutch hydraulic system. Have the brake/clutch hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake/clutch fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake/clutch hydraulic system.

**Warning**

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake/clutch hydraulic system.

When the brake/clutch fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* 122.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See *Maintenance Schedule* 326.

**What to Add**

Use only GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* 336.

**Warning**

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

**Caution**

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle’s painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

**Battery - North America**

For diesel engine vehicles, see “Battery” in the Duramax diesel supplement.

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.
Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new battery is needed. See Engine Compartment Overview \( \Rightarrow \) 239 for battery location.

**Warning**

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See California Proposition 65 Warning \( \Rightarrow \) 236 and the back cover.

---

### Vehicle Storage

**Warning**

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See Jump Starting - North America \( \Rightarrow \) 307 for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

- **Infrequent Usage:** Remove the black, negative (−) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.
- **Extended Storage:** Remove the black, negative (−) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

### Four-Wheel Drive Transfer Case

**When to Check Lubricant**

Refer to Maintenance Schedule \( \Rightarrow \) 326 to determine when to check the lubricant.

**How to Check Lubricant**

1. Drain Plug
2. Fill Plug

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole, located on the transfer case, some lubricant will need to be added. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole. Use care not to overtighten the plug.
258 Vehicle Care

When to Change Lubricant
Refer to Maintenance Schedule 326 to determine how often to change the lubricant.

What to Use
Refer to Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 336 to determine what kind of lubricant to use.

Front Axle

When to Check and Change Lubricant
It is not necessary to regularly check front axle fluid unless a leak is suspected, or an unusual noise is heard. A fluid loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repaired.

How to Check Lubricant

Front Axle for 2.5L Shown, Front Axle for 3.6L Similar

1. Drain Plug
2. Fill Plug

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole, located on the front axle, some lubricant will need to be added. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole. Use care not to overtighten the plug.

What to Use
Refer to Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 336 to determine what kind of lubricant to use.

Rear Axle

When to Check and Change Lubricant
It is not necessary to regularly check rear axle fluid unless a leak is suspected, or an unusual noise is heard. A fluid loss could indicate a problem. Have it inspected and repaired.

All axle assemblies are filled by volume of fluid during production. They are not filled to reach a certain level. When checking the fluid level on any axle, variations in the readings can be caused by factory fill differences between the minimum and the maximum fluid volume. Also, if a vehicle has just been driven before checking the fluid level, it may appear lower than normal because fluid has traveled out along the axle tubes and has not drained back to the sump area.
Therefore, a reading taken five minutes after the vehicle has been driven will appear to have a lower fluid level than a vehicle that has been stationary for an hour or two. The rear axle assembly must be supported on a flat, level surface to get a true reading.

How to Check Lubricant

To get an accurate reading, the vehicle should be on a level surface.

If the level is below the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole, located on the rear axle, some lubricant will need to be added. Add enough lubricant to raise the level to the bottom of the fill plug (2) hole. Use care not to overtighten the plug.

What to Use

Refer to Recommended Fluids and Lubricants to determine what kind of lubricant to use.

Starter Switch Check

Warning

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Drain Plug
2. Fill Plug

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.

2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.

3. For automatic transmission vehicles, try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

For manual transmission vehicles, put the shift lever in Neutral, push the clutch pedal down halfway, and try to start the engine. The vehicle should start only when the clutch pedal is pushed down all the way to the floor. If the vehicle starts when the clutch pedal is not pushed all the way down, contact your dealer for service.


## Vehicle Care

### Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.

2. Apply the parking brake. Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.

3. With the engine off, turn the ignition on, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of P (Park) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of P (Park), contact your dealer for service.

### Ignition Transmission Lock Check

While parked, and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition off in each shift lever position.

- For automatic transmission vehicles, the ignition should turn to off only when the shift lever is in P (Park).
- For manual transmission vehicles, the ignition should turn off only when you press the key release button.

On all vehicles, the ignition key should come out only when the ignition is off. Contact your dealer if service is required.

### Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake’s holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability:
With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper windshield wiper blade length and type, see Maintenance Replacement Parts ➤ 338.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Caution (Continued)

To replace the windshield wiper blade:
1. Pull the windshield wiper assembly away from the windshield.
2. Press the release lever in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper blade attaches.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

Windshield Replacement

Driver Assistance Systems

If the windshield needs to be replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a front camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, a GM replacement windshield is recommended. The replacement windshield must be installed according to GM specifications for proper alignment. If it is not, these systems may not work properly, they may display messages, or they may not work at all. See your dealer for proper windshield replacement.

Gas Strut(s)

This vehicle is equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the hood/trunk/liftgate system in full open position.
### WARNING

If the gas struts that hold open the hood, trunk, and/or liftgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the hood/trunk/liftgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the hood/trunk/liftgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.

### CAUTION

Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.

See *Maintenance Schedule* 326.
Headlamp Aiming
Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment. If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

Bulb Replacement
For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

Caution
Do not replace incandescent bulbs with aftermarket LED replacement bulbs. This can cause damage to the vehicle electrical system.

Halogen Bulbs

Warning
Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps

Driver Side
1. Low-Beam Headlamp
2. High-Beam Headlamp
3. Front Turn Signal/Sidemarker/Parking Lamp

See your dealer for passenger side replacement.

Headlamp
1. Open the hood.
264 Vehicle Care

2. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.

3. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise to remove it from the headlamp assembly and pull it straight out.

4. Unplug the electrical connector from the old bulb by releasing the clip on the bulb socket.

5. Replace the bulb and reverse Steps 1-4 to reinstall.

Turn Signal/Sidemarker/Parking Lamp

1. Open the hood.

2. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise to remove it from the headlamp assembly and pull it straight out.

3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out of the bulb socket.

4. Replace the bulb and reverse Steps 1-3 to reinstall.

Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps

1. Taillamp/Stoplamp/Turn Signal

2. Taillamp/Stoplamp/Turn Signal/Sidemarker

3. Back-up Lamp

1. Open the tailgate.

2. Remove the two rear lamp assembly screws.

3. Pull the rear lamp assembly outboard away from the box side until the retainers release. There will be a noise when the retainers release.
4. Pull the rear lamp assembly straight back to remove it from the vehicle.
5. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise.
6. Pull the bulb straight out from the socket.
7. Replace the bulb, then insert the bulb socket into the rear lamp assembly and turn clockwise.

9. Verify the retainer ring is in the proper position. If the retainer ring is out of position, it will not engage. Reset the retainer by pulling it forward with a tool.
10. Push the rear lamp assembly straight in until it is seated against the vehicle.
11. Make sure the rear lamp assembly is flush with the box side.
12. Reinstall the two rear lamp assembly screws.

**Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) and Cargo Lamp**

1. Cargo Lamp Bulbs
2. Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) Bulb
266 Vehicle Care

To replace one of these bulbs:

1. Remove the two screws and lift off the lamp assembly.
2. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise and pull it straight out.
3. Pull the bulb straight out from the socket.
4. Replace the bulb and reverse Steps 1-3 to reinstall.

Electrical System

Electrical System Overload
The vehicle has fuses to protect against an electrical system overload. Fuses also protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, there is a fuse puller in the Engine Compartment Fuse Block. Replace the fuse as soon as possible with one of the same amperage rating.

Headlamp Wiring
An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers
If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers
The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by fuses. This greatly reduces the chance of fires caused by electrical problems.
° Danger

Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

To check a fuse, look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the bad is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.

The engine compartment fuse block is in the engine compartment, on the driver side of the vehicle.

Caution

Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.

A fuse puller is available inside this fuse block.

Lift the cover to access the fuse block.
The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Traction control module power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Engine control module power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Air conditioning clutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Engine control module/Integrated chassis control module/Fuel pump power module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>Wipers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>Cargo lamp/Bed lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Fuel injectors – even</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Fuel injectors – odd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>Engine control module 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Oxygen/Mass airflow/Humidity/Induction air temperature/Throttle inlet pressure sensors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>Starter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>Traction control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>Front axle actuator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>Aeroshutters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>Front blower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>Antilock brake system valves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>Trailer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>Transfer case electronic control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>Antilock brake system pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F27</td>
<td>Trailer brake control module/Trailer wiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F28</td>
<td>Rear window defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F30</td>
<td>Driver heated seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F31</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F32</td>
<td>Passenger heated seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F33</td>
<td>Mid park phase lock/Active fuel management/Engine oil and canister purge solenoid(s)/Oxygen sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F34</td>
<td>Fuel pump power module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 270 Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F35</td>
<td>Integrated chassis control module</td>
<td>F47</td>
<td>Right headlamp low beam/Front right park lamp/Right front side marker/Right rear side marker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F36</td>
<td>Center high-mounted stoplamp</td>
<td>F48</td>
<td>Fog lamps</td>
<td>F62</td>
<td>Canister vent solenoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F37</td>
<td>Right high-beam headlamp</td>
<td>F49</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F63</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F38</td>
<td>Left high-beam headlamp</td>
<td>F50</td>
<td>Trailer parking lamps</td>
<td>F64</td>
<td>Trailer reverse lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F39</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F51</td>
<td>Horn</td>
<td>F65</td>
<td>Left trailer stoplamp/Turn signal lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F40</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F52</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F66</td>
<td>Right trailer stoplamp/Turn signal lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F41</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F53</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F67</td>
<td>Electric power steering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F42</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F54</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F68</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F43</td>
<td>Cooling fan</td>
<td>F55</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F69</td>
<td>Battery regulated voltage control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F44</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F56</td>
<td>Washer pump</td>
<td>F70</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F45</td>
<td>Vacuum pump</td>
<td>F57</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F71</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F46</td>
<td>Engine control module 2</td>
<td>F58</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F72</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F59</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F73</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F60</td>
<td>Mirrors defogger</td>
<td>F74</td>
<td>Generator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F61</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F75</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Relays | Usage
---|---
K1 | Air conditioning clutch
K2 | Starter
K3 | –
K4 | Wipers speed
K5 | Wipers control
K6 | Cargo lamp/Bed lighting
K7 | Powertrain
K8 | –
K9 | –
K10 | –
K11 | Center high-mounted stoplamp
K12 | –
K13 | Vacuum pump
K14 | Trailer parking lamps
K15 | Run/Crank
K16 | –
K17 | Rear window defogger

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is behind the passenger side cowl side trim panel. Remove the plastic nut at the front of the cover, then pull the cover away from the trim panel to access the fuse block.
The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Run/Crank relay control/ Horn switch/Dome lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>Steering wheel controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Left headlamp low beam/ Front left park lamp/Left front side marker/Left rear side marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Mirror window module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Instrument panel cluster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Door latches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>OnStar/HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>Radio/Infotainment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>RAP accessory relay control/Shifter control/ Shifter solenoid/Wiper relay control/Washer pump relay control/Rear defog relay control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Vehicle Care

### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>Communication gateway module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>Left rear side marker/Right front turn lamp/Left rear stop lamp/Left front turn lamp/Right rear stop lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>Airbag/Sensing and diagnostic module/Automatic occupant sensing module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>Amplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>Data link connector/USB front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>HVAC ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>Driver door latch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F27</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F28</td>
<td>Instrument panel cluster and automatic sensing display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F29</td>
<td>Rear vision camera/Transfer case control module (4WD)/Inside rear view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F30</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F31</td>
<td>Front camera/Rear park assist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F32</td>
<td>Steering wheel controls backlighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F33</td>
<td>Heated steering wheel/Spare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F34</td>
<td>Spare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F35</td>
<td>Park/Reverse/Neutral/Drive/Low display/Wireless charging module/USB rear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F36</td>
<td>Discrete logic ignition sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F37</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F38</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F39</td>
<td>Auxiliary power outlet 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F40</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F41</td>
<td>Auxiliary power outlet 1/Cigarette lighter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F42</td>
<td>Left power window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F43</td>
<td>Driver power seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F44</td>
<td>Auxillary power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F45</td>
<td>Right power window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F46</td>
<td>Passenger power seat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relays Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K1</td>
<td>Retained accessory power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K2</td>
<td>Run/Crank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wheels and Tires

Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

⚠️ Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See Vehicle Load Limits △ 168.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall
performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be “MS.”

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See Winter Tires 275.

**Winter Tires**

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see Buying New Tires 288.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.
- Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire’s maximum speed capability.

**All-Terrain Tires**

This vehicle may have all-terrain tires. These tires provide good performance on most road surfaces, weather conditions, and for off-road driving. See Off-Road Driving 159.

The tread pattern on these tires may wear more quickly than other tires. Consider rotating the tires more frequently than at 12 000 km (7,500 mi) intervals if irregular wear is noted when the tires are inspected. See Tire Inspection 286.

**Tire Sidewall Labeling**

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.
Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

(1) **Tire Size**: The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire’s width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the “Tire Size” illustration later in this section.

(2) **TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification)**: Original equipment tires designed to GM’s specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM’s TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

(3) **DOT (Department of Transportation)**: The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

**DOT Tire Date of Manufacture**: The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

(4) **Tire Identification Number (TIN)**: The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(5) **Tire Ply Material**: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(6) **Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG)**: Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see Uniform Tire Quality Grading § 290.

(7) **Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit**: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.
(8) Temporary Use Only: Only use a temporary spare tire until the road tire is repaired and replaced. This spare tire should not be driven on over 112 km/h (70 mph), or 88 km/h (55 mph) when pulling a trailer, with the proper inflation pressure. See Full-Size Spare Tire \(\Rightarrow 306\).

Compact Spare Tire Example

(1) Tire Ply Material: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(2) Temporary Use Only: The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see Compact Spare Tire \(\Rightarrow 305\) and If a Tire Goes Flat \(\Rightarrow 294\).

(3) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(4) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(5) Tire Inflation: The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see Tire Pressure \(\Rightarrow 281\).

(6) Tire Size: A combination of letters and numbers define a tire’s width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(7) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification.
Vehicle Care

code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

Tire Designations

Tire Size

The following is an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.

(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

(2) Tire Width: The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(3) Aspect Ratio: A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item 3 of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

(4) Construction Code: A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

(5) Rim Diameter: Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(6) Service Description: These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

Accessory Weight: The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.
**Vehicle Care** 279

**Belt** : A rubber coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

**Bead** : The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

**Bias Ply Tire** : A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Cold Tire Pressure** : The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Tire Pressure* 281.

**Curb Weight** : The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

**DOT Markings** : A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

**GVWR** : Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See *Vehicle Load Limits* 168.

**GAWR FRT** : Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* 168.

**GAWR RR** : Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* 168.

**Intended Outboard Sidewall** : The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

**Kilopascal (kPa)** : The metric unit for air pressure.

**Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire** : A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

**Load Index** : An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

**Maximum Inflation Pressure** : The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

**Maximum Load Rating** : The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.
**280 Vehicle Care**

**Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight**: The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

**Normal Occupant Weight**: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See *Vehicle Load Limits* 168.

**Occupant Distribution**: Designated seating positions.

**Outward Facing Sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

**Passenger (P-Metric) Tire**: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

**Recommended Inflation Pressure**: Vehicle manufacturer’s recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See *Tire Pressure* 281 and *Vehicle Load Limits* 168.

**Radial Ply Tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Rim**: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

**Sidewall**: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

**Speed Rating**: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

**Traction**: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

**Tread**: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Treadwear Indicators**: Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* 288.

**UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards)**: A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire’s traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using
Vehicle Care

Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

⚠️ Warning

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:
- Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.
- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:
- Unusual wear.

(Continued)

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See Vehicle Load Limits  168.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See “Tire and Loading Information Label” under Vehicle Load Limits  168.

Warning (Continued)

- Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See Vehicle Load Limits  168.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.
282 Vehicle Care

When to Check
Check the pressure of the tires once a month or more. Do not forget to check the spare tire, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60psi). See Compact Spare Tire ⇒ 305 and Full-Size Spare Tire ⇒ 306.

How to Check
Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Re-check the tire pressure with the tire gauge.
Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure Monitor System
The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can
lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ⊳ 283.


**Tire Pressure Monitor Operation**

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits ⊳ 168.
A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays, see Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) \(\Rightarrow 129\) or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) \(\Rightarrow 131\).

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See Vehicle Load Limits \(\Rightarrow 168\), for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see Tire Pressure \(\Rightarrow 281\).

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See Tire Inspection \(\Rightarrow 286\), Tire Rotation \(\Rightarrow 287\), and Tires \(\Rightarrow 274\).

### Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

### TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See “TPMS Sensor Matching Process” later in this section.
- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the
Vehicle Care 285

sensor matching process. See “TPMS Sensor Matching Process” later in this section.

- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.

- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See Buying New Tires ▷ 288.

- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle’s tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. Also, the TPMS sensor matching process should be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the ignition on without starting the vehicle.
3. If the vehicle has an uplevel DIC, make sure the Tire Pressure info page option is turned on. The info pages on the DIC can be turned on and off through the Options menu. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) ▷ 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) ▷ 131.
4. If the vehicle has an uplevel DIC, use the DIC controls on the right side of the steering
286 Vehicle Care

wheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen under the DIC info page.

If the vehicle has a base level DIC, use the MENU button to select the Vehicle Information menu in the DIC. Use the thumbwheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure Menu item screen.

5. If the vehicle has an uplevel DIC, press and hold \( \text{V} \) in the center of the DIC controls.

If the vehicle has a base level DIC, press SET/CLR on the turn signal lever to begin the sensor matching process.

A message asking if the process should begin should appear. Press SET/CLR again to confirm the selection.

The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.

6. Start with the driver side front tire.

7. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.

8. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.

9. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.

10. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.

11. Turn the vehicle off.

12. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 mi). See Maintenance Schedule ➔ 326.

Tires are rotated to achieve a uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See When It Is Time for New Tires ➔ 288 and Wheel Replacement ➔ 292.

Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See Tire Pressure ➔ 281 and Vehicle Load Limits ➔ 168.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ➔ 283.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under Capacities and Specifications ➔ 341, and “Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire” under Tire Changing ➔ 295.

⚠️ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the inner diameter of the wheel hub opening with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust.
288 Vehicle Care

buildup. Do not get grease on the wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

When It Is Time for New Tires
Factors, such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.

Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. Some commercial truck tires may not have treadwear indicators. See Tire Inspection  286 and Tire Rotation  287 for additional information.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. To identify the age of a tire, use the tire manufacture date which is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01-52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

Vehicle Storage
Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

Buying New Tires
GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria
Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow. See Tire Sidewall Labeling \( \Rightarrow 275 \) for additional information.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time.

If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See Tire Rotation \( \Rightarrow 287 \) for information on proper tire rotation. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

**Warning**

Mixing tires of different sizes, brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tires on all wheels.

This vehicle may have a different size spare than the road tires originally installed on the vehicle. When new, the vehicle included a spare tire and wheel assembly with a similar overall diameter as the road tires and wheels, so it is all right to drive on it. The spare tire was developed for use on this vehicle and will not affect vehicle handling.

**Warning**

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.
290 Vehicle Care

⚠️ Warning

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tires’ maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See Tire Pressure Monitor System 282.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See Vehicle Load Limits 168 for the label location and more information about the Tire and Loading Information label.

Different Size Tires and Wheels

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

⚠️ Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.

See Buying New Tires 288 and Accessories and Modifications 237.
(NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

**Treadwear**

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

**Traction**

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.
292 Vehicle Care

Temperature
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance
The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement
Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist. Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.
### Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

### Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

### Used Replacement Wheels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tire Chains

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the vehicle has 255/55R20, 255/65R17 AT, 265/60R18, 265/65R17, or 265/70R16 size tires, do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash. Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for use on the vehicle and tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the rear tires.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the vehicle has a tire size other than 255/55R20, 255/65R17 AT, 265/60R18, 265/65R17, or 265/70R16, use tire chains only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Caution (Continued)

where legal and only when necessary. Use chains that are the proper size for the tires. Install them on the tires of the rear axle. Do not use chains on the tires of the front axle. Tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions. If the chains contact the vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage the vehicle.

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blowout while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there ever is a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

Warning (Continued)

that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

Warning

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire (Continued)

Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.
If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers 142.

⚠️ Warning

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.
2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
3. For four-wheel-drive vehicles, be sure the transfer case is in a drive gear—not in N (Neutral).

(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist in the placement of the wheel blocks (1), if equipped.

1. Wheel Block (If Equipped)

2. Flat Tire

The following information explains how to use the jack and change a tire.

Tire Changing

Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

Crew Cab

To access and remove the jack and tools:

1. Lift the rear seat to access the tool bag.
296 Vehicle Care

2. Remove the straps to remove the tool bag.
3. Fold the rear seat to access the jack.
4. Turn the knob on the jack (2) counterclockwise to lower the jack head to release the jack from its holder.
5. Turn the wing nut (1) counterclockwise to remove the jack and wheel blocks.

Extended Cab

1. Jack Cover
2. Tool Bag Cover

To access and remove the jack and tools:
1. Pull the bottom of the jack cover (1) forward to remove it.
2. Pull the lower access pocket forward and then upward to remove the tool bag cover (2).

3. Turn the knob on the jack (1) counterclockwise to lower the jack head to release the jack from its holder.
4. Turn the wing nut (2) counterclockwise to remove the jack and wheel blocks.
5. Turn the wing nut (3) counterclockwise to remove the tool bag.

Use the jack handle extensions and the wheel wrench to remove the underbody-mounted spare tire.
1. Open the spare tire lock cover on the bumper.

2. Assemble the wheel wrench (7) and the two jack handle extensions (6), as shown.

3. Insert the hoist end (open end) (10) of the extension through the hole (9) in the rear bumper.

4. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire to the ground. Continue to turn the wheel wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.

5. Pull the spare tire out from under the vehicle.

Insert the ignition key, turn, and pull straight out to remove the spare tire lock (8), if equipped.

Do not use the chiseled end of the wheel wrench.

Be sure the hoist end of the extension (10) connects to the hoist shaft. The ribbed square end of the extension is used to lower the spare tire.
6. Tilt the tire toward the vehicle with some slack in the cable to access the tire/wheel retainer.

Tilt the retainer and pull it through the center of the wheel along with the cable and spring.

7. Put the spare tire near the flat tire.

Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

Use the following pictures and instructions to remove the flat tire and raise the vehicle.

1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See If a Tire Goes Flat 294.

2. If the wheel has a center cap that covers the lug nuts, place the chisel end of the wheel wrench in each of the slots in the cap, and gently pry it out.
3. Use the wheel wrench and turn it counterclockwise to loosen the wheel nuts. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.

4. Position the jack under the vehicle, as shown. If the flat tire is on the front of the vehicle, position the jack on the depression in the vehicle's frame, behind the flat tire.

Front Position

5. If the flat tire is on the rear, position the jack under the rear axle about 5 cm (2 in) inboard of the shock absorber bracket. Make sure that the jack head is positioned so that the rear axle is resting securely between the grooves that are on the jack head.

Rear Position

**Warning**

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

**Warning**

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

6. Turn the wheel wrench clockwise to raise the vehicle. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the spare tire to fit under the wheel well.
7. Remove all the wheel nuts and take off the flat tire.

**Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause a crash. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

8. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.

9. Install the spare tire.

**Warning (Continued)**

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

10. Put the wheel nuts back on with the rounded end of the nuts toward the wheel.

11. Tighten each wheel nut by hand. Then use the wheel wrench to tighten the nuts until the wheel is held against the hub.

12. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the vehicle. Lower the jack completely.

**Warning**

If wheel studs are damaged, they can break. If all the studs on a wheel broke, the wheel could come off and cause a crash.
Warning (Continued)

If any stud is damaged because of a loose-running wheel, it could be that all of the studs are damaged. To be sure, replace all studs on the wheel. If the stud holes in a wheel have become larger, the wheel could collapse in operation. Replace any wheel if its stud holes have become larger or distorted in any way. Inspect hubs and hub-piloted wheels for damage. Because of loose running wheels, piloting pad damage may occur and require replacement of the entire hub, for proper centering of the wheels. When replacing studs, hubs, wheel nuts or wheels, be sure to use GM original equipment parts.

Warning

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts. See Capacities and Specifications for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

Caution

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See Capacities and Specifications for the wheel nut torque specification.

Caution (Continued)

13. Tighten the nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown, by turning the wheel wrench clockwise. When reinstalling the regular wheel and tire, also reinstall the center cap. Place the cap on the wheel and push it into place until it seats.
302 Vehicle Care

The cap may only go on one way. Be sure to line up any tabs on the center cap with corresponding indentations on the wheel.

Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools

**Warning**

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

**Warning**

Failure to follow these tire storage instructions carefully could result in personal injury or property damage if the hoist cable fails or if the tire comes loose. Make sure the tire is stored securely before driving.

**Caution**

Storing an aluminum wheel with a flat tire under your vehicle for an extended period of time or with the valve stem pointing up can damage the wheel. Always stow the wheel with the valve stem pointing down and have the wheel/tire repaired as soon as possible.

**Caution**

The tire hoist can be damaged if there is no tension on the cable when using it. To have the necessary tension, the spare or road tire and wheel assembly must be installed on the tire hoist to use it.

**Warning**

An improperly stored spare tire could come loose and cause a crash. To avoid personal injury or property damage, always store the spare tire when the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Store the tire under the rear of the vehicle in the spare tire carrier.

1. Spare Tire (Valve Stem Pointed Down)
2. Tire/Wheel Retainer
3. Hoist Cable
4. Hoist Assembly  
5. Hoist Shaft  
6. Jack Handle Extensions  
7. Wheel Wrench  
8. Spare Tire Lock (If Equipped)  
9. Hoist Shaft Access Hole  
10. Hoist End of Extension Tool  

1. Put the tire on the ground at the rear of the vehicle with the valve stem pointed down, and to the rear.  

2. Pull the cable and spring through the center of the wheel. Tilt the wheel retainer plate down and through the center of the wheel.  
   Make sure the retainer is fully seated across the underside of the wheel.  

3. Attach the wheel wrench (7) and extensions (6) together, as shown.  

   **Caution**  
   Use of an air wrench or other power tools with the hoist mechanism is not recommended and could damage the system. Use only the tools supplied with the hoist mechanism.  

4. Insert the hoist end (10) through the hole (9) in the rear bumper and onto the hoist shaft.  
   Do not use the chiseled end of the wheel wrench.  

5. Raise the tire part way upward. Make sure the retainer is seated in the wheel opening.  

6. Raise the tire fully against the underside of the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench clockwise until you hear two clicks or feel it skip twice. You cannot overtighten the cable.
7. Make sure the tire is stored securely and flush in the radius (2) of the spare tire support bracket (1). Push, pull, and then try to turn the tire. If the tire moves, use the wheel wrench to tighten the cable. Repeat this tightness check procedure when checking the spare tire pressure according to the scheduled maintenance information or any time the spare tire is handled due to service of other components.

Correctly Stored

Incorrectly Stored

8. Reinstall the spare tire lock, if the vehicle has one. To store the jack and tools, reverse the steps for removing them.

1. Wheel Wrench
2. Jack Handle
3. Jack Handle Extensions
4. Wing Nut

For extended cab models, be sure to replace the wheel wrench (1), jack handle (2), and two jack handle extensions (3) in the bag, as shown, so it can be properly stored in the storage compartment.

Be sure to fully tighten the wing nut (4) so the tool bag cover can be properly and securely closed.

**Compact Spare Tire**

⚠️ **Warning**

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time.

Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

**Caution**

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

**Caution**

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.
306 Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the vehicle has four-wheel drive and a different size spare tire is installed, do not drive in four-wheel drive until the flat tire is repaired and/or replaced. The vehicle could be damaged and the repairs would not be covered by the warranty. Never use four-wheel drive when a different size spare tire is installed on the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Full-Size Spare Tire

If this vehicle came with a full-size spare tire, it was fully inflated when new, however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. See Tire Pressure 281 and Vehicle Load Limits 168. For instructions on how to remove, install, or store a spare tire, see Tire Changing 295.

If equipped with a temporary use full-size spare tire, it is indicated on the tire sidewall.

See Tire Sidewall Labeling 275. This spare tire should not be driven on over 112 km/h (70 mph), or 88 km/h (55 mph) when pulling a trailer, at the proper inflation pressure. Repair and replace the road tire as soon as it is convenient, and stow the spare tire for future use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the vehicle has four-wheel drive and a different size spare tire is installed, do not drive in four-wheel drive until the flat tire is repaired and/or replaced. The vehicle could be damaged and the repairs would not be covered by the warranty. Never use four-wheel drive when a different size spare tire is installed on the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The vehicle may have a different size spare tire than the road tires originally installed on the vehicle. This spare tire was developed for use on this vehicle, so it is all right to drive on it. If the vehicle has four-wheel drive and a different size spare tire is installed, drive only in two-wheel drive.

After installing the spare tire on the vehicle, stop as soon as possible and check that the spare is correctly inflated. The spare tire is made to perform well at speeds up to 112 km/h (70 mph) at the recommended inflation pressure, so you can finish your trip.

Have the damaged or flat road tire repaired or replaced and installed back onto the vehicle as soon as possible so the spare tire will be available in case it is needed again.

Do not mix tires and wheels of different sizes, because they will not fit. Keep your spare tire and its wheel together. If the vehicle has a spare tire that does not match the original road tires and wheels in size and type, do not include the spare in the tire rotation.
Jump Starting

Jump Starting - North America

For more information about the vehicle battery, see Battery - North America 256.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

⚠️ Warning

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See California Proposition 65 Warning 236 and the back cover.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

⚠️ Warning

HANDLING. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See California Proposition 65 Warning 236 and the back cover.

Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

1. Discharged Battery
2. Discharged Battery Positive Terminal
3. Negative Grounding Stud
4. 1. Discharged Battery
2. Discharged Battery Positive Terminal
3. Good Battery Negative Terminal
4. Good Battery Positive Terminal

The jump start negative grounding stud (1) for the discharged battery is to the left of the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The jump start positive terminal on the discharged battery (2) is located in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle.

The jump start positive terminal (3) and negative terminal (4) are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The positive jump start connection for the discharged battery is under a trim cover. Open the cover to expose the terminal.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.

3. Set the parking brake firmly and put the shift lever in P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or N (Neutral) with a manual transmission.

4. Turn the ignition off. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

**Caution**

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

**Caution**

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

**Warning**

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

**Warning**

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.
**Warning**

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

5. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.

6. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery.

7. Connect one end of the black negative (−) cable to the negative (−) terminal of the good battery.

8. Connect the other end of the black negative (−) cable to the negative (−) grounding stud for the discharged battery.

9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.

10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

**Caution**

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

**Jumper Cable Removal**

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

**Caution**

Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle. Do not drag a locked wheel/tire while loading the vehicle. Do not use a sling type lift to tow the vehicle. This could damage the vehicle.

GM recommends a flatbed tow truck to transport a disabled vehicle. Use ramps to help reduce approach angles, if necessary. A towed vehicle should have its drive wheels off the ground. Contact Roadside Assistance or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.
310 Vehicle Care

The vehicle is equipped with specific attachment points to be used to pull the vehicle onto a flatbed car carrier from a flat road surface. Do not use these attachment points to pull the vehicle from snow, mud or sand.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle, such as a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are dinghy and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels on a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- Before towing the vehicle, become familiar with the local laws that apply to recreational vehicle towing. These laws may vary by region.
- What is the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer’s recommendations.
- What is the distance that will be traveled? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- Is the proper towing equipment going to be used? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.

- Is the vehicle ready to be towed? Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

Follow the tow vehicle manufacturer’s instructions.

Caution

Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.
Dinghy Towing

Two-Wheel-Drive Vehicles

Caution

If the two-wheel-drive vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drivetrain components could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Two-wheel-drive vehicles should not be towed with all four wheels on the ground.

Four-Wheel-Drive Vehicles

Warning (Continued)

be injured. Set the parking brake before shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral).

To dinghy tow:

1. Position the vehicle being towed behind the tow vehicle, facing forward and on a level surface.
2. Securely attach the vehicle being towed to the tow vehicle.
3. Apply the parking brake and start the engine.
4. Shift the transfer case to N (Neutral). See “Shifting into N (Neutral)” under Four-Wheel Drive 190. Check that the vehicle is in N (Neutral) by shifting the transmission to R (Reverse) and then to D (Drive). There should be no movement of the vehicle while shifting.

Only dinghy tow four-wheel-drive vehicles that have an N (Neutral) and a Four-Wheel Drive Low (4 ↓) setting.

Warning

Shifting a four-wheel-drive vehicle's transfer case into N (Neutral) can cause the vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). You or others could (Continued)
312 Vehicle Care

5. With the engine off, leave the key in ACC/ACCESSORY to prevent the steering column from locking.

Caution

Failure to disconnect the negative battery cable or to have it contact the terminals can cause damage to the vehicle.

6. Disconnect the negative battery cable at the battery and secure the nut and bolt. Cover the negative battery post with a non-conductive material to prevent any contact with the negative battery terminal.

Caution

If the steering column is locked, vehicle damage may occur.

7. Move the steering wheel to make sure the steering column is unlocked.

8. With a foot on the brake pedal, release the parking brake.

Keep the ignition key in the towed vehicle in ACC/ACCESSORY to prevent the steering column from locking.

Disconnecting the Towed Vehicle

Before disconnecting the towed vehicle:

1. Park on a level surface.
2. Set the parking brake, then shift the transmission to P (Park), and move the ignition key to OFF.
3. Connect the battery.
4. With your foot off the brake, turn the ignition on with the engine off.
5. Shift the transfer case out of N (Neutral) to Two-Wheel Drive High. See “Shifting out of N (Neutral)” under Four-Wheel Drive 190. See your dealer if the transfer case cannot be shifted out of N (Neutral).
6. Start the engine and check that the vehicle is in Two-Wheel Drive High by shifting the transmission to R (Reverse) and then to D (Drive). There should be movement of the vehicle while shifting.

7. Shift the transmission to P (Park) and turn off the ignition.
8. Disconnect the vehicle from the tow vehicle.
9. Release the parking brake.
10. Reset any lost presets.

The outside temperature display will default to 0 °C (32 °F) but will reset with normal usage.
Dolly Towing

Front Towing (Front Wheels Off the Ground) – Two-Wheel-Drive Vehicles

**Caution**

If a two-wheel-drive vehicle is towed with the rear wheels on the ground, the transmission could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground.

Front Towing (Front Wheels Off the Ground) – Four-Wheel-Drive Vehicles

To dolly tow a four-wheel-drive vehicle from the front:

1. Attach the dolly to the tow vehicle following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the dolly.
3. Shift the transmission to P (Park).
4. Set the parking brake.

**Warning**

Shifting a four-wheel-drive vehicle's transfer case into N (Neutral) can cause the vehicle to roll even if the transmission is in P (Park). You or others could be injured. Set the parking brake before shifting the transfer case to N (Neutral).

5. Use a clamping device designed for towing to ensure that the front wheels are locked into the straight position.
6. Secure the vehicle to the dolly following the manufacturer's instructions.
7. Shift the transfer case to N (Neutral). See “Shifting into N (Neutral)” under *Four-Wheel Drive* 190 for the proper procedure.
8. Release the parking brake only after the vehicle being towed is firmly attached to the tow vehicle.
314 Vehicle Care

9. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

Rear Towing (Rear Wheels Off the Ground)

Caution

Towing the vehicle from the rear could damage it. Also, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never have the vehicle towed from the rear.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 336.

Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle’s finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle’s paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this symbol.

(Continued)
Caution (Continued)
This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow with the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Finish Care
Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

Caution
Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

Caution
Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
316 Vehicle Care

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

Spray-In Bedliner Care

A spray-in bedliner is a permanent coating that bonds to the truck bed and cannot be removed. Promptly rinse the bedliner surface following a chemical spill to avoid permanent damage.

Spray-in bedliners can fade from oxidation, road dirt, heavy-duty hauling, and hard water stains. Clean it periodically by washing off the loose dirt and using a mild detergent. To restore the original appearance, apply the bedliner conditioner available through your dealer.

Caution

Using silicone-based products may damage the bedliner, reduce the slip-resistant texture, and attract dirt.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/ Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses and emblems, decals, and stripes.

Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them while they are dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.
Caution

Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Air Intakes
Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.

Windshield and Wiper Blades
Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

Weatherstrips
Apply weatherstrip lubricant on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application.

Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 336.

Caution

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Tires
Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution

Chrome wheels and chrome wheel trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving (Continued)
318 Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium chloride or calcium chloride. These are used on roads for conditions such as dust and ice. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To avoid surface damage on wheels and wheel trim, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, or brushes. Use only GM approved cleaners. Do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tire/wheel cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Brake System
Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect all other brake parts.

Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components
Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year. Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

Body Component Lubrication
Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, steel fuel door hinge, and power assist step hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Underbody Maintenance
At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect. Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Sheet Metal Damage
If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.
Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

**Finish Damage**
Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

**Chemical Paint Spotting**
Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. Refer to "Finish Care" previously in this section.

**Interior Care**
To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:
- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

**Interior Glass**
To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.
### 320 Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

**Speaker Covers**

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

**Coated Moldings**

Coated moldings should be cleaned.
- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

**Fabric/Carpet/Suede**

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:
- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:
1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.
Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays
Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution
Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces
Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

Caution
Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.

Caution
Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
322 Vehicle Care

Cargo Cover and Convenience Net
If equipped, wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

Care of Seat Belts
Keep belts clean and dry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Floor Mats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage:

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.
Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.

Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snapping into position.

Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place.

Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.
General Information

This maintenance section applies to vehicles with a gasoline engine. For diesel engine vehicles, see "Maintenance Schedule" in the Duramax diesel supplement.

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not...
Caution (Continued)

approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12,000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 168.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See Recommended Fuel 212.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart.

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain
- Frequently towing a trailer
- Used for high speed or competitive driving
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

⚠️ Warning
Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See Doing Your Own Service Work 237.
326  Service and Maintenance

Maintenance Schedule

Owner Checks and Services

At Each Fuel Stop

- Check the engine oil level. See Engine Oil \(\diamond\) 242.

Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures, including the spare. See Tire Pressure \(\diamond\) 281.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See Tire Inspection \(\diamond\) 286.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid \(\diamond\) 254.

Engine Oil Change

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1,000 km/600 mi. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5,000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See Engine Oil Life System \(\diamond\) 244.

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The passenger compartment air filter removes dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. Inspect the passenger compartment air filter every 36,000 km (22,500 mi) or two years, whichever comes first. Replace if necessary. More frequent replacement may be needed if the vehicle is driven in areas with heavy traffic, areas with poor air quality, or areas with high dust levels. Replacement may also be needed if there is a reduction in air flow, excessive window fogging, or odors.

Power Take Off (PTO) and Extended Idle Use

When the vehicle is used with the PTO equipment or used in a way that requires extended idle time, one hour of use shall be deemed the same as 33 miles. See Driver Information Center (DIC) (Base Level) \(\diamond\) 129 or Driver Information Center (DIC) (Uplevel) \(\diamond\) 131 for hourmeter.

Air Conditioning Desiccant (Replace Every Seven Years)

The air conditioning system requires maintenance every seven years. This service requires replacement of the desiccant to help the longevity and efficient operation of the air conditioning system. This service can be complex. See your dealer.
Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/
7,500 mi

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See Tire Rotation  287.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See Engine Oil  242 and Engine Oil Life System  244.
- Check engine coolant level. See Cooling System  249.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid  254.
- Check tire inflation pressures, including the spare. See Tire Pressure  281.
- Inspect tire wear. See Tire Inspection  286.
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See Engine Air Cleaner/Filter  247.
- Inspect brake system. See Exterior Care  314.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damage, including cracks or tears in the rubber boots, loose or missing parts, or signs of wear at least once a year. See Exterior Care  314.
- Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.
- Visually inspect halfshafts and drive shafts for excessive wear, lubricant leaks, and/or damage including: tube dents or cracks, constant velocity joint or universal joint looseness, cracked or missing boots, loose or missing boot clamps, center bearing excessive looseness, loose or missing fasteners, and axle seal leaks.
- Check restraint system components. See Safety System Check  57.
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
328 Service and Maintenance

- Lubricate body components. See Exterior Care 314.
- Check starter switch. See Starter Switch Check 259.
- Check automatic transmission shift lock control function. See Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check 260.
- Check ignition transmission lock. See Ignition Transmission Lock Check 260.

- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check 260.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. If the hold open is low, service the gas strut. See Gas Strut(s) 261.

- Verify spare tire key lock operation and lubricate as needed. See Tire Changing 295.
- Visually inspect the spare tire to ensure that it is tightly stowed under the vehicle. Push, pull, and try to turn the tire. If the spare tire moves, tighten as necessary. Verify that the wheel retainer plate compression spring is fully compressed. See Tire Changing 295.
### Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal

| KM/ Miles | Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed. | Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1) | Replace engine air cleaner filter. (2) | Inspect evaporative control system. (3) | Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. | Change transfer case fluid, if equipped with 4WD. (4) | Drain and fill engine cooling system. (5) | Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (6) | Replace brake fluid, if equipped with an automatic transmission. (7) | Replace brake/clutch fluid, if equipped with manual transmission. (8) | Replace windshield wiper blades. (9) | Replace hood and/or body lift support gas struts. |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12 000 km/7,500 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 24 000 km/15,000 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 36 000 km/22,500 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 48 000 km/30,000 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 60 000 km/37,500 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 72 000 km/45,000 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 84 000 km/52,500 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 96 000 km/60,000 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 108 000 km/67,500 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 120 000 km/75,000 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 132 000 km/82,500 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 144 000 km/90,000 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 156 000 km/97,500 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 168 000 km/105,000 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 180 000 km/112,500 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 192 000 km/120,000 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 204 000 km/127,500 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 216 000 km/135,000 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 228 000 km/142,500 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 240 000 km/150,000 mi | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
330 Service and Maintenance

Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(2) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(3) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

(4) Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

(5) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System 249.

(6) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(7) If equipped with an automatic transmission, replace brake fluid every five years. See Brake Fluid 255.

(8) If equipped with a manual transmission, replace brake/clutch fluid every three years. See Brake Fluid 255.

(9) Or every 12 months, whichever comes first. See Wiper Blade Replacement 261.
## Maintenance Schedule
### Additional Required Services - Severe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mileage</th>
<th>12,000 km/7,500 mi</th>
<th>24,000 km/15,000 mi</th>
<th>36,000 km/22,500 mi</th>
<th>48,000 km/30,000 mi</th>
<th>60,000 km/37,500 mi</th>
<th>72,000 km/45,000 mi</th>
<th>84,000 km/52,500 mi</th>
<th>96,000 km/60,000 mi</th>
<th>108,000 km/67,500 mi</th>
<th>120,000 km/75,000 mi</th>
<th>132,000 km/82,500 mi</th>
<th>144,000 km/90,000 mi</th>
<th>156,000 km/97,500 mi</th>
<th>168,000 km/105,000 mi</th>
<th>180,000 km/112,500 mi</th>
<th>192,000 km/120,000 mi</th>
<th>204,000 km/127,500 mi</th>
<th>216,000 km/135,000 mi</th>
<th>228,000 km/142,500 mi</th>
<th>240,000 km/150,000 mi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace engine air cleaner filter. (2)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect evaporative control system. (3)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change automatic transmission fluid and filter.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change manual transmission fluid.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change transfer case fluid, if equipped with 4WD. (4)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain and fill engine cooling system. (5)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (6)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace brake fluid, if equipped with an automatic transmission. (7)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace brake/clutch fluid, if equipped with manual transmission. (8)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace windshield wiper blades. (9)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace hood and/or body lift support gas struts.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Service and Maintenance

Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(2) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(3) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

(4) Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the transfer case fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

(5) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System 249.

(6) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(7) If equipped with an automatic transmission, replace brake fluid every five years. See Brake Fluid 255.

(8) If equipped with a manual transmission, replace brake/clutch fluid every three years. See Brake Fluid 255.

(9) Or every 12 months, whichever comes first. See Wiper Blade Replacement 261.

Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every oil change.
- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in Exterior Care 314.
Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

### Battery

The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.
- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.
- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

### Belts

Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

### Brakes

Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.
- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

### Fluids

Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle’s systems and components. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants § 336 for GM approved fluids.
- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.
334 Service and Maintenance

Hoses
Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.

Lamps
Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.

- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.
- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

Shocks and Struts
Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.

- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/ sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

Tires
Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.

- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

Vehicle Care
To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle’s interior and exterior, see Interior Care 319 and Exterior Care 314.
Wheel Alignment
Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

Windshield
For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.

Wiper Blades
Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.
### Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

This maintenance section applies to vehicles with a gasoline engine. If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the recommended fluids and lubricants section in the Duramax diesel supplement.

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fluid/Lubricant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission (8 Speed)</td>
<td>DEXRON-HP Automatic Transmission Fluid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chassis Lubrication</td>
<td>Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985, in Canada 88901242) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant</td>
<td>50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL coolant. See <em>Cooling System</em> 249.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil</td>
<td>Engine oil meeting the dexos1 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 full synthetic is recommended. See <em>Engine Oil</em> 242.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor Shift Linkage</td>
<td>Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2 Category LB or GC-LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front (If Equipped With Four-Wheel Drive) and Rear Axle</td>
<td>SAE 75W-90 Axle Lubricant (GM Part No. 19352759, in Canada 88863090).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Brake/Clutch System</td>
<td>DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19353126, in Canada 19353127).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Usage Fluid/Lubricant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fluid/Lubricant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key Lock Cylinders, Hood Hinges, Body Door Hinge Pins, Tailgate Hinge and Linkage, Tailgate Handle Pivot Points, Hinges, Latch Bolt Linkage, and Fuel Door Hinge</td>
<td>Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Case (If Equipped With Four-Wheel Drive)</td>
<td>DEXRON-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherstrip Conditioning</td>
<td>Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherstrip Squeaks</td>
<td>Synthetic Grease with Teflon, Superlube (GM Part No. 12371287, in Canada 10953437).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield Washer</td>
<td>Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
338 Service and Maintenance

Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>GM Part Number</th>
<th>ACDelco Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</td>
<td>94775933</td>
<td>A3195C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>12640445</td>
<td>PF64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>55594651</td>
<td>PF2257G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</td>
<td>23135671</td>
<td>CF196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark Plugs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>12627160</td>
<td>41-115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>12646780</td>
<td>41-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper Blades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Side – 55 cm (21.7 in)</td>
<td>84225697</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Side – 45 cm (17.7 in)</td>
<td>84225696</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Odometer Reading</th>
<th>Serviced By</th>
<th>Services Performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
340 Technical Data

Vehicle Identification
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .... 340
Service Parts Identification Label ........ 340

Vehicle Data
Capacities and Specifications ............. 341
Engine Drive Belt Routing ............ 343

This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification
The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle’s engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine Specifications” under Capacities and Specifications 341 for the vehicle’s engine code.

Service Parts Identification Label
There may be a label on the inside of the glove box that contains the following information:
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options and special equipment

If there is no label, there is a barcode on the certification label on the center (B) pillar to scan for this same information.
Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 336.

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Capacities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning Refrigerant</td>
<td>For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>9.1 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>10.6 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil with Filter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>4.7 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>5.7 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Tank</td>
<td>78 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Case Fluid</td>
<td>1.9 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Nut Torque</td>
<td>190 N•m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.
## Technical Data

### Engine Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>VIN Code</th>
<th>Spark Plug Gap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5L L4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.95–1.10mm (0.037–0.043 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.80–0.90mm (0.031–0.035 in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Engine Drive Belt Routing

2.5L L4 Engine

3.6L V6 Engine

If the vehicle has a diesel engine, see the Duramax diesel supplement.
Customer Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to GMC. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

**STEP ONE:** Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.
STEP TWO: If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by your dealership without further help, in the U.S., call 1-800-462-8782. In Canada, call General Motors of Canada Customer Care Centre at 1-800-263-3777 (English), or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting GMC, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

STEP THREE — U.S. Owners:
Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
3033 Wilson Blvd.
Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22201
Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
http://www.bbb.org/council/programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.
STEP THREE — Canadian Owners: In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, General Motors of Canada Company wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge Mediation/Arbitration Program. General Motors of Canada Company has committed to binding arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call the General Motors Customer Care Centre, 1-800-263-3777 (English), 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write to:

Mediation/Arbitration Program
c/o Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada Company
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Your inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Customer Assistance Offices

GMC encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail GMC, the letter should be addressed to:

United States and Puerto Rico
GMC Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33172
Detroit, MI 48232-5172

www.gmc.com
1-800-GMC-8782 (1-800-462-8782)
1-888-889-2438 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-888-881-3302
From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994

Canada
General Motors of Canada Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
www.gmc.ca
1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone Devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-268-6800

Overseas
Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), GMC has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user in the U.S. can communicate with GMC by dialing: 1-888-889-2438. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.

Online Owner Center

Online Owner Experience (U.S.) my.gmc.com

The GMC online owner experience is a one-stop resource that allows interaction with GMC and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

Membership Benefits

🔍: View maintenance schedules, alerts, and OnStar onboard vehicle diagnostic information. Schedule service appointments.

🔎: View and print dealer-recorded service records and self-recorded service records.

📌: Select a dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.

🛡️: Track your vehicle’s warranty information.


✔️: View GM Card, SiriusXM Satellite radio (if equipped), and OnStar account information (if equipped).

💬: Chat live with online help representatives.

See my.gmc.com to register your vehicle.

GMC Centre (Canada) gmc.ca

Take a trip to the GMC Centre:
• Chat live with online help representatives.
• Use the Vehicle Tools section.
• Access third party enthusiast sites and social media networks.
• Locate resources such as lease-end, financing, and warranty information.
• Retrieve your favorite articles, quizzes, tips, and multimedia galleries organized into the Features and Auto Care Sections.
• Download the owner’s manual for your vehicle, quickly and easily.
• Find the GMC-recommended maintenance services for your vehicle.
Customer Information

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement, up to certain limits, of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

To learn about the GM Mobility program, see www.gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility program. See www.gm.ca or call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (800-463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Assistance Program

For Canadian-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-268-6800.
Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Calling for Assistance

When calling Roadside Assistance, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number
- Telephone number of your location
- Location of the vehicle
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle
- Description of the problem

Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle’s powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.

Roadside Assistance is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. General Motors North America and GMC reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and GMC reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.

Services Provided

- **Emergency Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.
• **Lock-Out Service:** Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.

• **Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway:** Tow to the nearest GMC dealer for warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in the sand, mud, or snow.

• **Flat Tire Change:** Service to change a flat tire with the spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is the owner’s responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.

• **Battery Jump Start:** Service to jump start a dead battery.

• **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty event, incidental expenses may be reimbursed within the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered are reasonable and customary hotel, meals, rental car, or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 500 miles.

**Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance**

- Impound towing caused by violation of any laws
- Legal fines
- Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices

Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

**Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles**

- **Fuel Delivery:** Reimbursement is up to 7 L. Diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.

- **Lock-Out Service:** Vehicle registration is required.

- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** Must be over 150 km from where your trip was started to qualify. Pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders are required. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Assistance advisor will help to make arrangements and explain how to receive payment.

- **Alternative Service:** If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside Assistance advisor may give permission to get local emergency road service. You will receive payment, up to $100,
350 Customer Information

after sending the original receipt to Roadside Assistance. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.

Scheduling Service Appointments

When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

Courtesy Transportation Program

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), extended powertrain, and/or hybrid-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

SeveralCourtesy Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

Courtesy Transportation is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled “Limited Warranty and Owner Assistance Information” furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

Shuttle Service

This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer’s area.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs
and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

**Courtesy Rental Vehicle**

For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements.

Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel usage charges, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility.

It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

**Additional Program Information**

All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

**Collision Damage Repair**

If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

**Collision Parts**

Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle's designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle's originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.
352 Customer Information

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

Repair Facility

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

Insuring the Vehicle

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs through the use of aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts.

If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

If a Crash Occurs

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see Roadside Assistance Program 348.

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number
- Driver license number
- Owner name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle license plate number
Customer Information

Publication Ordering Information

Service Manuals

Service manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engine, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical system, steering system, body, etc.

Customer Literature

Owner's manuals are written specifically for owners and are intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The owner's manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

Customer literature publications available for purchase include owner's manuals, warranty manuals, infotainment manuals, and portfolios. Portfolios include an owner's manual, warranty manual, infotainment manual, if applicable, and zip lock bag or pouch.

- Vehicle make, model, and model year
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Insurance company and policy number
- General description of the damage to the other vehicle

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.

If the airbag has inflated, see What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? 64.

Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process

In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company's collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.
354 Customer Information

Current and Past Models
Service manuals and customer literature are available for many current and past model year GM vehicles.
To order, call 1-800-551-4123 Monday–Friday, 8:00 a.m.–6:00 p.m. eastern time
For credit card orders only (VISA, MasterCard, or Discover), see Helm, Inc. at: www.helminc.com.
To order by mail, write to:
Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
Make checks payable in U.S. funds.

Radio Frequency Statement
This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development (ISED) Canada's RSP-100 / license-exempt RSS's / ICES-001.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government
If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.
If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.
To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:
Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590
You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government
If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Company. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510; go to:
www.tc.gc.ca/recalls (English)
www.tc.gc.ca/rappels (French)
or write to:
Transport Canada
Motor Vehicle Safety Directorate
Defect Investigations and
Recalls Division
80 Noel Street
Gatineau, QC J8Z 0A1

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors
In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors. Call 1-800-GMC-8782 (1-800-462-8782), or write:
GMC Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33172
Detroit, MI 48232-5172
In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:
General Motors of Canada Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle’s performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.
GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

**OnStar**

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See *OnStar Additional Information* ³ 360.

**Infotainment System**

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.
OnStar

OnStar Overview
OnStar Overview ................. 358

OnStar Services
Emergency ...................... 359
Security .......................... 360

OnStar Additional Information
OnStar Additional Information ....................... 360

OnStar Overview

Voice Command Button
Blue OnStar Button
Red Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid service plan and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms for more details including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:
- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is off. Press twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.

Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region.
Press  to:

- Open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. See the infotainment manual for information on how to use the OnStar app.

Or

- Make a call, end a call, or answer an incoming call.
- Give OnStar Hands-Free Calling voice commands.
- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.
- Obtain and customize the Wi-Fi hotspot name or SSID and password, if equipped.

Press  to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

Press  to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

**OnStar Services**

**Emergency**

Emergency Services require an active safety and security plan. With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press  for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.
### Security
If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- **With Stolen Vehicle Assistance**, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- **With Remote Ignition Block**, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.
- **With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown**, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

### Theft Alarm Notification
If equipped, if the doors are locked and the vehicle alarm sounds, a notification by text, e-mail, or phone call will be sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.

### OnStar Additional Information

#### In-Vehicle Audio Messages
Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press `on` to set up an account.
- After change in ownership and at 90 days.

#### Transferring Service
Press `on` to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

#### Selling/Transferring the Vehicle
Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar or connected services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.

### Reactivation for Subsequent Owners
Press `on` and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar or connected service options.

### How OnStar Service Works
Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Remote Services, Roadside Assistance, and Hands-Free Calling are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.
OnStar 361

- Press  to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar or connected services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar or connected services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar or connected services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar or connected services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.


Services for People with Disabilities

Advisors provide services to help with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press  to help:

- Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

TTY Users

OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

If equipped, TTY mode can be turned on or off by touching Settings, then Apps, and then Phone. When TTY mode is on, phone calls can be made or received with OnStar using the infotainment display.

OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.
362 OnStar

Languages
The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press \( Q \) and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

Potential Issues
OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for 10 days without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for 10 days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

Global Positioning System (GPS)
- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

Cellular and GPS Antennas
Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message
If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press \( Q \) to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues
OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment
The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \( \Rightarrow \) 233. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

Vehicle Software Updates
OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety,
security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as OnStar Hands-Free Calling name tags, saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

Privacy
The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press Q to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

OnStar - Software Acknowledgements
Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http://opensource.lge.com/index www.onstar.com/us/en/

libcurl:
COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE
Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>. All rights reserved.
Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR
364 OnStar

OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Info-ZIP" is defined as the following set of individuals:


This software is provided "as is," without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.

2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.

3. Altered versions—including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions—must be plainly marked as such and must not
be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).

Connected Services

Navigation

Navigation requires a specific OnStar or connected service plan.
Press 📲 to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation

1. Press 📲 to connect to an Advisor.
2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route

Functionality of the Voice Command button, if equipped, may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press 📲 to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. For other vehicles press 📲 as follows.

Cancel Route

2. Say “Cancel route.” System responds: “Do you want to cancel directions?”
3. Say “Yes.” System responds: “OK, request completed, thank you, goodbye.”

Route Preview

2. Say “Route preview.” System responds with the next three maneuvers.

Repeat

2. Say “Repeat.” System responds with the last direction given, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Get My Destination
2. Say “Get my destination.” System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Send Destination to Vehicle
Directions can be sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Press $\&\$, then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle’s navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.

See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Connected Services

Wi-Fi Hotspot (If Equipped)
The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press $\&\$ to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Wi-Fi Hotspot. On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi or Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.

2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).

3. To change the SSID or password, press $\&\$ or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor. On some
368 Connected Services

vehicles, the SSID and password can be changed in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

After initial set-up, your vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, using the myGMC mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor. On some vehicles, Wi-Fi can also be managed from the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

MyGMC Mobile App (If Available)

Download the myGMC mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones. GMC users can access the following services from a smartphone:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle’s fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send destinations to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.
- Locate a dealer and schedule service.
- Request roadside assistance.
- Set a parking reminder with pin drop, take a photo, make a note, and set a timer.
- Connect with GMC on social media.

Features are subject to change. For myGMC mobile app information and compatibility, see my.gmc.com.

An active OnStar or connected service plan may be required. A compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and power locks are required. Data rates apply. See www.onstar.com for details and system limitations.

Remote Services

Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.

Marketplace

OnStar Advisors can provide offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room. These services vary by market.

OnStar Hands-Free Calling

Make and receive calls with the built-in wireless calling service, which requires available minutes. Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press 📞 to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Hands-Free calling. For other vehicles press 📞 as follows.
Make a Call

2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”
3. Say the entire number without pausing, including a “1” and the area code. System responds: “OK, calling.”

Calling 911 Emergency

2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”

Retrieve My Number

2. Say “My number.” System responds: “Your OnStar Hands-Free Calling number is,” then says the number.

End a Call

Press 📞. System responds: “Call ended.”

Verify Minutes and Expiration

Press 📞 and say “Minutes” then “Verify” to check how many minutes remain and their expiration date.

If equipped, press 📞 and touch Account Services to view the number of remaining minutes, available Wi-Fi data, and other account information.

Diagnostics

By monitoring and reporting on the vehicle’s key systems, OnStar Advanced Diagnostics, if equipped, provides a way to keep up on maintenance. Capabilities vary by model. See www.onstar.com for details and system limitations.

Features are subject to change. For updates on feature capabilities, see my.gmc.com. Message and data rates may apply.
## Index

### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessories and Modifications</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory Power</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add-On Electrical Equipment</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information and Care</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar, Front Seats</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning</td>
<td>148, 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Filter, Passenger Compartment</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Vents</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag System Check</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Does an Airbag Restrain?</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Makes an Airbag Inflate?</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When Should an Airbag Inflate?</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where Are the Airbags?</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbags Add Equipment to the Vehicle</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Status Indicator</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readiness Light</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Check</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Vehicle Security</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Season Tires</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Terrain Tires</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antilock Brake System (ABS)</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Light</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance Care Exterior</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance Care Interior</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Program, Roadside</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems for Parking and Backing</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Climate Control System</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Locks</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamp System</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission Fluid</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission</td>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Mode</td>
<td>Center High-Mounted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Lock Control Function</td>
<td>Stoplamp (CHMSL) and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check</td>
<td>Cargo Lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axle, Front</td>
<td>Halogen Bulbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axle, Rear</td>
<td>Headlamp Aiming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Headlamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>Headlamps, Front Turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lighting Battery</td>
<td>Signal, Sidemarker, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saver</td>
<td>Parking Lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Management</td>
<td>Taillamps, Turn Signal,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Protection</td>
<td>Stoplamps, and Back-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery - North America</td>
<td>Lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256, 307</td>
<td>Buying New Tires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blade Replacement, Wiper</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind Spot Mirrors</td>
<td>Calibration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Brake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Warning Light</td>
<td>System Warning Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes</td>
<td>Brakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>Antilock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>Assist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>Fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>Parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>Braking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>Break-In, New Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Control Systems</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster, Instrument</td>
<td>112, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clutch, Hydraulic</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collision Damage Repair</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare Tire</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartments Storage</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compass</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connected Services Connections</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connected Services Connections</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distracted Driving</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dome Lamps</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajar Light</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locks</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Locks</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive Belt Routing, Engine</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Assistance Systems</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Information Center (DIC)</td>
<td>129, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics and Towing Tips</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drunk</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Better Fuel Economy</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill and Mountain Roads</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the Vehicle is Stuck</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of Control</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road Recovery</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Load Limits</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet Roads</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E</th>
<th>Engine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Equipment, Add-On</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Compartment Fuse Block</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses and Circuit Breakers</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Panel Fuse Block</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overload</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Cleaner/Filter</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Light (Malfunction Indicator)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartment Overview</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant Temperature Gauge</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive Belt Routing</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhaust</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heater</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil Life System</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil Pressure Light</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overheating</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Messages</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running While Parked</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry Lighting</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment, Towing</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Data Recorders</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit Lighting</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extender, Seat Belt</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Cargo Lamps</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lamp Controls</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lamps Off Reminder</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lighting Battery Saver</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter, Engine Air Cleaner</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash-to-Pass</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flashers, Hazard Warning</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Tire</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor Mats</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four-Wheel Drive Transfer Case</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog Lamps</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folding Mirrors</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four-Wheel Drive</td>
<td>190, 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Statement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Axle</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Fog Lamp Light</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Seats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated and Ventilated</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additives</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy Driving</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling a Portable Fuel Container</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling the Tank</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Countries</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauge</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Fuel Warning Light</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited Fuels</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 374 Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fuel (cont'd)</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Tier</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Size Spare Tire</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Compartment Fuse Block</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses and Circuit Breakers</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Panel Fuse Block</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Strut(s)</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauges</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant Temperature</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tachometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip Odometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Lights and Indicators</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and Maintenance</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glove Box</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM Mobility Reimbursement Program</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill and Mountain Roads</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Descent Control (HDC)</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Descent Control Light</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill Start Assist (HSA)</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horn</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Wear Seat Belts Properly</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAC</td>
<td>148, 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Clutch</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition Positions</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition Transmission Lock Check</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobilizer</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicator Vehicle Ahead</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants and Young Children, Restraints</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Publication Ordering</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment System</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Cluster</td>
<td>112, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Rearview Mirrors</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index  375

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J</th>
<th>Jump Starting - North America</th>
<th>307</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Keyless Entry</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remote (RKE) System</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Labeling, Tire Sidewall</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lamps</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daytime Running (DRL)</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dome</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exterior Cargo</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exterior Controls</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exterior Lamps Off Reminder</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exterior Lighting Battery Saver</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On Reminder</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lane Departure Warning (LDW)</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lane Departure Warning Light</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lap-Shoulder Belt</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LATCH System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Replacing Parts after a Crash</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LATCH, Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entry</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Illumination Control</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lights</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Airbag Readiness</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brake System Warning</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Charging System</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Check Engine (Malfunction Indicator)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cruise Control</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Door Ajar</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engine Oil Pressure</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flash-to-Pass</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front Fog Lamp</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High-Beam On</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High/Low Beam Changer</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hill Descent Control</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lane Departure Warning</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low Fuel Warning</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seat Belt Reminders</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lights (cont'd)</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Security</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>StabiliTrak OFF</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tire Pressure</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tow/Haul Mode</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Traction Off</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up-Shift</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Limited-Slip Differential</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Locks</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Automatic Door</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Door</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lockout Protection</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power Door</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Safety</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loss of Control</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low Fuel Warning Light</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lumbar Adjustment</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front Seats</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Maintenance Records</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance and Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional ........... 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Schedule .... 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ........... 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Case ......... 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction Indicator Lamp ........... 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Mirrors ........... 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Mode ............. 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Transmission ...... 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid ................... 246</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Messages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Power ........... 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle ............. 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Speed ........ 135</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mirrors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Dimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rearview ........... 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind Spot ........... 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convex ............. 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folding ............ 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated .............. 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual ............. 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Rearview .... 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power ............... 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirrors, Interior Rearview .... 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor System, Tire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure ............ 282</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Navigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connected Services ........... 366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Vehicle Break-In .......... 174</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Odometer ........... 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip ............... 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road ........... 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving ............ 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery ........... 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine ............ 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Life System .... 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Light .......... 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Children, Restraints ... 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Owner Center .... 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar ............ 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Additional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information ........... 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Emergency .... 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Overview .... 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar Security .... 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog Lamps ........... 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power ............... 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overheating, Engine ........ 252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting Into .......... 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting Out of .......... 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park Assist ............. 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking ............... 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake ............... 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake and P (Park)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanism Check ........ 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over Things That Burn .......... 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking or Backing Assistance Systems ........ 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Airbag Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicator ............. 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Compartment Air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter ............... 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System .......... 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchlorate Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements, California ........ 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle ............ 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Locks ........... 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirrors ............. 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlets ............. 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection, Battery .......... 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained Accessory (RAP) .... 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Adjustment ........ 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power (cont'd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy, Using Seat Belts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Data Recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibited Fuels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 Warning, California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proprietary Fuels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proprietary Fuels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 Warning, California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proprietary Fuels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 Warning, California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R

Radio Frequency Statement | Recommended Fluids and Lubricants | Ride Control Systems Enhanced Traction System (ETS) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading Lamps</td>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Axle</td>
<td>Records</td>
<td>Driving, Wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Seats</td>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>Roadside Assistance Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Seats</td>
<td>Recreational Vehicle Towing</td>
<td>Rotation, Tires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Vision Camera (RVC)</td>
<td>Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System</td>
<td>Routing, Engine Drive Belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Windows</td>
<td>Remote Vehicle Start</td>
<td>Ride Control Systems Enhanced Traction System (ETS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rearview Mirrors</td>
<td>Replacement Parts</td>
<td>Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Dimming</td>
<td>Airbags</td>
<td>Driving, Wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclining Seatbacks</td>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>Roadside Assistance Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Fuel</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>Rotation, Tires</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S

Safety Defects Reporting Canadian Government | 355 |
| General Motors | 355 |
| U.S. Government | 354 |
| Safety Locks | 33 |
| Safety System Check | 57 |
| Scheduling Appointments | 350 |
| Seat Belts | 51 |
| Care | 58 |
| Extender | 57 |
| How to Wear Seat Belts | Properly | 52 |
| Lap-Shoulder Belt | Replacement after a Crash | 58 |
| Reminders | 118 |
### 378 Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belts (cont’d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use During Pregnancy</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment, Front</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Restraints</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated and Ventilated Front</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Adjustment, Front</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Adjustment, Front</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclining Seatbacks</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underseat Storage</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing Child Restraints</td>
<td>93, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Alarm</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessories and Modifications</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Control System</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doing Your Own Work</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Records</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance, General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts Identification Label</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheduling Appointments</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Application</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servicing the Airbag</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Lock Control Function</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check, Automatic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Into Park</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out of Park</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signals, Turn and Lane-Change</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spare Tire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Application Services</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifications and Capacities</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StabiliTrak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF Light</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Assist, Hill</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Vehicle, Remote</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starter Switch Check</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the Engine</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated Wheel</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Adjustment</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Controls</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center Console</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glove Box</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunglasses</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underseat</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Compartments</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Struts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuck Vehicle</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun Visors</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunglass Storage</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbols</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Collision Alert (FCA)</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment</td>
<td>147, 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Assistance</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tachometer</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tailgate</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taillamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Telephone (TTY) Users</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft-Deterrent Systems</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft-Deterrent Systems (cont'd)</td>
<td>Tires (cont'd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobilizer</td>
<td>When It Is Time for New Tires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td>Top Tier Fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Season</td>
<td>Tow/Haul Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Terrain</td>
<td>Tow/Haul Mode Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying New Tires</td>
<td>Towing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains</td>
<td>Driving Characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing</td>
<td>Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare</td>
<td>General Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designations</td>
<td>Recreational Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different Size</td>
<td>Trailer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Size Spare</td>
<td>Trailer Sway Control (TSC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a Tire Goes Flat</td>
<td>Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection</td>
<td>Traction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure</td>
<td>Control System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Light</td>
<td>(TCS)/StabiliTrak Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Monitor Operation</td>
<td>Limited-Slip Differential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Monitor System</td>
<td>Off Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotation</td>
<td>Traction Control/Electronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidewall Labeling</td>
<td>Stability Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology and Definitions</td>
<td>Trailer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform Tire Quality Grading</td>
<td>Sway Control (TSC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading</td>
<td>Towing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance</td>
<td>Transfer Case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Replacement</td>
<td>Transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Automatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index 379**

- **U**
  - Underseat Storage: 104
  - Uniform Tire Quality Grading: 290
  - Up-Shift Light: 124
- **V**
  - Vehicle
    - Alarm System: 34
    - Canadian Owners: 2
    - Control: 157
    - Identification Number (VIN): 340
    - Load Limits: 168
    - Messages: 135
    - Personalization: 136
    - Remote Start: 30
# Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle (cont'd)</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed Messages</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Ahead Indicator</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Pressure</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation, Air</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visors</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where to Put the Restraint</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper/Washer</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Tires</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper Blade Replacement</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless Charging</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment and Tire Balance</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different Size</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When It Is Time for New Tires</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Driving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Tires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper Blade Replacement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless Charging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Warning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brake System Light</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution and Danger</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Departure (LDW)</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warnings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Flashers</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer Fluid</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Tires</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper Blade Replacement</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless Charging</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Wheels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alignment and Tire Balance</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different Size</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When It Is Time for New Tires</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Driving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Tires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper Blade Replacement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless Charging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A WARNING

Servicing, maintaining, and changing a vehicle's oil on a gasoline engine vehicle, and related fluids, engine and other parts, can release engine exhaust and other substances considered known to cause cancer, birth defects, or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, and wear protective gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information, go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/pasenger-vehicle.